

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

918

## INDEX.

## A

- Abbitibbe ho., at or near the head of Lake Abbitibbe, source of river of same name, br. of Moose r., trib. to James bay of Hudson's bay; also Abbitibby, Abitibbi, etc.  
 Abercrombie, Lt. Col. J. J., 148  
 Abigail, Man., 415  
 Abraham Plains, battle of, 289  
 Acequemanche, 53, 54, 79, 95, 97, 103, 170, 261, 262, 263  
*Acer saccharinum*, 130, 172  
 A'cha, José, 864  
*Acipenser mediostrius*, 753  
*Acipenser rubicundus*, 20, 70, 192, 444, 448  
*Acipenser transmontanus*, 752, 753  
 Acquimance, 54  
 Act of Congress, 22, 25  
 Act of Parliament, 663  
 Acton, N. Dak., 95  
 Adam, Eustache, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Fond du Lac, 1804  
 Ada, Minn., 143, 150  
 Adhémar, Jacques, 290  
 Adhémar's fort, 290  
 adipocerite, 768  
 A-go-kwa, 54  
 Aguskogaut, 180  
 Ahantchuyuk, 812  
 Ahketoons, 97  
 Ahnahaways, 323  
*Ahrattanamokshe*, 368  
*Ahtahcahcoop* res., 490  
 Ahtena, 524  
 Ahwahharways, 323  
 Aiken, Job, 766  
 Aiken, Mr., 766  
 Aiktow cr. or coulée, 300  
 Aile du Corbeau r., 274  
 Ainse or Hance, Joseph, Sioux  
     trader on Minnesota r., 1786  
 Aird, George, brother of James  
     Aird, Sioux trader on Minnesota r., ca. 1803  
 Aisainse, 97, 263, 427  
 Aishquebugicoge, 54  
 Aissugsebee r., 47  
 Aitken, Job, 766  
 Akoklako, 550, 708  
 Alain, Pierre, N. W. Co., Mouse  
     r., 1794  
 Alarie, Frangois, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Le Pic, 1804, see Allaire  
 Alaska, 524  
 Albany factory, 22, 46, 187, 424  
 Albany, N. Y., 897  
 Albany r., 29  
 albatross, a bird, 853  
 Albatross, a ship, 764, 795, 828,  
     844, 855  
 Alberta, 462, 499, 524, 548, 563,  
     573, 574, 618, 740  
 Albert, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Alberton, Ont., 20  
 albino buffalo, 159, 242  
 Albion, 896  
*Alces machlis*, 2  
 Alceste, Man., 415  
 alders, 815, 840  
 Alexander res., 566  
 Alexandria, Br. Col., 213, 777  
 Alexandria, Man., 213  
 Alexis res., 633, 741  
 Algonquian family, 382, 510, 523,  
     524, 533, 733  
 Algonquins, 533  
 Alkali cr., 618  
 Allaire, François, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Allaire, Michel, 776, voy. N. W.  
     Co., was with D. Thompson  
     June 18th, 1811, at Ilthkoyape  
     falls in Aug., 1811, and went  
     to Okanagan with one Bellaire  
 Allan, Sir H., 255  
 Allard, Ambrose, 274  
 Allard, Pierre, 274  
 Allary, Michel, N. W. Co., Fort  
     Dauphin dept., 1799, see Allaie  
 Allen, Simon, an Iroquis, N. W.  
     Co., Athabasca, 1804  
 Allerie, Michel, 176, N. W. Co.,  
     en route from Grand Portage  
     Aug. 12th, 1797, fitted out by  
     C. Grant for Fort Dauphin  
     Sept. 15th, 1777, see Allary  
     and Allarie  
 All Saints' Day, 660  
*Alnus rhombifolia*, 815  
*Alnus rubra*, 815, 840  
 aluminum, 768  
 Amahami, 323  
 Ambercombe, see Fort Abercrombie  
 ambergris, 768  
 Ambert? N. W. Co., Rocky mt.  
     ho., fall of 1806  
*Amelanchier alnifolia*, 405  
*Amelanchier canadensis*, 405  
 Amelia bay, 673  
 America, 614

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

919

- American antelope, see antelope  
 American elk, 2  
 American flag, 848  
 American Fur Co., 21, 882  
 Americans, 24, 663, 720, 757, 848,  
     849, 903, 907  
 American woodland reindeer, 285  
 Amic 1., 472  
 Amiot, François, N. W. Co., Lake  
     Winnipeg, 1804  
*Amiurus nebulosus*, 431, 444  
 AMK. Co., 282  
 Ancien fort, 43  
 Anderson, Capt. S., 25  
 Anderson, John, boatswain, per-  
     ished on the Tonquin  
 Anepemenan sipi, 82  
 Anglojibway, 512  
 Anglo-Saxon, 465  
 Annals of Iowa, 330  
 Anse de Sable, Lake of the Woods,  
     13, 14  
 Anse de Sable, Winnipeg r., 33  
 Anser albifrons gambeli, 752  
 antelope, 191, 305, 310, 634  
 Antilocapra americana, 191, 305,  
     311  
 Antler hill, Alb., 638  
 Antolle, Louis, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Le Pic, 1804, perhaps for Louis  
     Anatole  
 Antyme, —, guide N. W. Co.,  
     1791  
 apishemeaus. "We remained in  
     camp, trading buffalo robes,  
     *apishemeaus*, etc., of the  
     Indians," Townsend, Narr.,  
     1839, p. 31  
 Apistiscouse, 656  
 apistochikoshish, 311  
 aqua Luciae, 732  
 Arabuthcow, see Athabasca  
 Arapahoes, 384  
 Arbutus menziesii, 816  
 Arcan? of N. W. Co., wintered  
     1804–05 on Missinipi r. with  
     La Frenière, Bouché, and an-  
     other  
 Archduke Charles, 558  
 Arcoitte, François, voy. N. W.  
     Co., Nepigon, 1804, compare  
     Arkoitte  
 Arctic ocean, 80, 193, 472, 473, 474,  
     510, 568, 862  
 Arctostaphylos uva-ursi, 581  
 Ardea herodias, 103  
 Arepersay, 71, see *Aupersay*  
 argillaceous earth, 768  
 Arguette, J., on Willamette r.,  
     1833–42  
 Arikara village, 843  
 Arkoitte, Augustin, voy. N. W.  
     Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804,  
     compare Arcoitte  
 Armell, Mr., 735  
 Arnes, Man., 451  
 Arrow l., Rainy R. route, 8, 10  
 Arrow r., Rainy R. route, 8, 9  
 arrows, poisoned, 808  
 Arrowwood r., 618  
 Arsinau or Arsineau, Pierre, N.  
     W. Co., Red Deer l., 1798–99  
 Arwacahwas, 323  
 ash, a tree, 49  
 Ashe l., 492  
 Ash ho., 301, 302, 305  
 Ash isl., 492  
 ash-leaved maple, 4, 172  
 Ashley cr., 674  
 Ashton, Joseph, 749, 766, 781, 836,  
     868, 887, see Joe  
 Ashualuc, 914  
 Asnaboyne, 45, see Assiniboine  
 aspai in S. Fraser's Journal, spye  
     in Harmon's Journal, is the  
     Rocky mt. goat  
 aspen, 49, 131  
 Aspern, Germany, 558  
 Aspin fort on Peace r., 581  
 Assembly of Upper Canada, 189  
 Assinopoetuc, 505, see Assiniboine  
 Assiniboa, 45, 299, 300, 308, 462,  
     761  
 Assiniboine brigade, 47  
 Assiniboine dept., 60, 214  
 Assiniboine ho., N. W. Co., 207,  
     298, 301, 302, 303, 415, 416  
 Assiniboine Inds., 37, 42, 43, 93,  
     119, 132, 152, 159, 190, 195, 196,  
     198, 203, 210, 212, 228, 239, 241,  
     244, 250, 253, 257, 263, 273, 275,  
     286, 293, 302, 307, 309, 312, 314,  
     325, 328, 355, 383, 385, 386, 388,  
     402, 405, 407, 408, 413, 419, 429,  
     484, 487, 493, 500, 508, 513, 516,  
     517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523,  
     525, 533, 542, 547, 549, 551, 552,  
     553, 570, 576, 577, 579, 583, 587,  
     588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 595,  
     597, 599, 600, 614, 616, 620, 623,  
     624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 720, 737,  
     742  
 Assiniboine l., 208  
 Assiniboine r., 2, 3, 4, 35, 38, 43,  
     44, 45, 46, 48, 50, 55, 56, 57, 60,  
     61, 63, 70, 80, 154, 156, 163, 175,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

920

## INDEX.

- 183, 185, 188, 189, 193, 202, 203,  
204, 207, 211, 213, 234, 259, 260,  
265, 268, 269, 277, 286, 287, 288,  
290, 291, 292, 293, 295, 296, 297,  
298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 305,  
309, 314, 319, 343, 356, 406, 415,  
416, 426, 428, 442, 448, 516, 554,  
576, 592, 776, 837, and see  
Upper Red r.
- Assiniboine River Inds., 119
- Assiniboine trail, 306, 307
- Assinneboins, 263, see Assiniboine  
Inds.
- Assiniboin r., 45, see Assini-  
boine r.
- Astoria, 259, 279, 293, 561, 612,  
629, 647, 747, 749, 750, 752, 756,  
757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763,  
766, 767, 769, 770, 771, 773, 774,  
776, 777, 781, 782, 783, 784, 787,  
788, 791, 792, 795, 814, 817, 842,  
844, 845, 848, 856, 865, 881, 882,  
883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 895, 896,  
899
- Astorian, 44, 52, 216, 293, 556,  
603, 667, 756, 763, 766, 773, 787,  
788, 814, 825, 842, 843, 856, 857,  
862, 867, 869, 871, 872, 873, 882,  
899, 912, 916, and see overland
- Astorian Stuarts, 791, 882, see  
Stuart, A., Stuart, D., Stuart,  
J., and Stuart, R.
- Astor, John Jacob, 303, 749, 758,  
759, 760, 763, 764, 766, 842, 843,  
845, 853, 860, 886
- Astotin l., 611
- Atchanis l., 611
- Athabasca, 14, 164, 172, 187, 188,  
199, 202, 203, 212, 214, 216, 222,  
223, 248, 275, 267, 280, 311,  
442, 457, 461, 474, 481, 553, 554,  
556, 557, 583, 612, 759, 767, 782,  
783, 792, 895
- Athabasca brigade, 759, 767
- Athabasca Crossing, 566
- Athabasca ho., 581
- Athabasca l., 282, 510, 511
- Athabascan headwaters, 443, 572,  
598, 641, 642, 648
- Athabascan Rocky mts., 629
- Athabascan waters, 253, 462, 465,  
472, 473, 573, 574, 580
- Athabasca packs, 14, 16
- Athabasca pass or p., 253, 573, 640,  
642, 652, 668, 669, 748, 874,  
900
- Athabasca r., 215, 237, 248, 253,  
278, 279, 280, 282, 292, 448, 510,
- 511, 553, 554, 555, 558, 565, 566,  
567, 573, 580, 581, 583, 608, 611,  
615, 640, 641, 642, 643, 652, 667,  
668, 738, 742, 761, 874
- Athabaska, see Athabasca
- Athapascan family, 523, 524, 532,  
737
- Athapescow for Athabasca in  
Hugh Murray, 1829
- Athapishow l., 489
- Athapupuskow r., 557
- Athapuscow l., 557
- Aticamake l., 471
- Atlantic, a ship, 847, 866
- Atsinas, 505, 530, 531, 733
- Attina, Gabriel, N. W. Co., Lake  
Winnipeg, 1799
- Aubigny, Man., 63
- Aubry, François Xavier, b. Mas-  
kinongé parish, Three Rivers  
district, Canada, Dec. 4th,  
1824. Left home in 1843, and  
went to St. Louis, Mo. To  
New Mexico, and returned to  
St. Louis Aug. 28th, 1846. To  
upper Miss. r., 1846, and re-  
turn. Organized a caravan  
for Santa Fé, N. M., etc.; soon  
became a famous plainsman  
and trader. Best biog. in  
Tassé, II., with portrait. Fort  
Aubry, on Ark. r. in Colorado,  
named for or by him. Aubry's  
trail in New Mexico, Ariz.,  
and Cala. is his, ca. 1850–53 :  
see Western Journal and Ci-  
vilian of St. Louis. Aubry  
City, Ariz.: see Whipple's  
Route in P. R. R. Rep., and  
Mollhausen's Diary. Killed  
in a quarrel by Major Rich-  
ard H. Wrightman, U. S. A.,  
Santa Fé, N. M., Aug. 20th,  
1854
- Aubry, Jacques, in command of  
fort at Blue Mound; killed in  
Black Hawk war, June 10th,  
1832
- Augeboois is found for Ojibways
- Augé, —, engagé N. W. Co.,  
Assiniboine ho. at mouth of  
Mouse r., winter of 1793–94
- Auger, Joseph, N. W. Co., Upper  
Red r., 1799
- Auger, Prisque, voy. c.-m. N. W.  
Co., Nepigon, 1804
- Auguemance, Auguimace, 54
- Auk, The, a periodical, 854

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

921

- Auld, Mr., H. B. Co., 561, 895,  
was at York factory in 1793
- Aumier, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co.,  
Upper Red r., 1804
- Aupersay, Aupersoi, Aupusoi, 54,  
71, 79, 83, 104, 194
- Aurialle, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co.,  
Lake Winnipeg, 1804
- Australian trade, 189
- Austrians, 559, 900
- Awakane Pawetik, 31
- Awene, Man., 207
- Ayabaska is found for Athabasca
- Ayashawash res., 23
- Ayotte, Joseph, N. W. Co., killed  
by Eskimos with Livingstone  
and others, 1802
- Azure, engagé, N. W. Co., Assini-  
boine r., 1793–94
- Azure, Antoine, voy. N. W. Co.,  
Rainy r. and Upper Red r.,  
1804
- Azure, Joseph, 301, 305
- B**
- babiche, babishe, bobbish, from  
native name assapapish, thong  
of leather
- Baccanai, Alexis, voy. N. W. Co.,  
Lake Winnipeg, 1804
- Bachelor's isl., 821
- Back, Capt., 27
- Back Lake cr., 741
- Back's or Great Fish r., Luetchor  
r. of the natives, with refer-  
ence to cetaceans, descended  
by Capt. Back in 1834
- Bad Ax, 54
- badger, 156.
- Badger cr., 524
- Bad r., br. of Fraser's r., 777
- Bad r., 473, see Sturgeon Weir r.
- Bad Water r., 55
- Bahwetego-weninnewug, 733
- Bahwetig girl, 733
- Baie St. Paul, 289, 290
- Baie Verte, 164, 234, 240
- Baillargé, Béjarge, Pierre, with  
M. and M. Cadotte in 1799
- Baillargeon, Antoine, voy. N. W.  
Co., English r., 1804
- Bailly, Alexis, Canadian, b. in  
Mich., became a pioneer in  
Minn., died very old at Wa-  
basha, Minn. See Tassé, I.  
p. 324
- Baker, —, a freeman, 818, 837
- Baker's bay, 754, 757, 758, 759, 762,  
763, 769, 779, 848, 857, 858, 859,  
860, 862, 866, 892, 893, 916
- bald eagles, 172
- Baldwin's ho. on Missinipi r. in  
1793
- Baljennie, Sask., 498
- Ball Club l., 21
- Balsam Bay, Man., 40
- Banff, 618
- Baptiste, —, 668
- Baptiste, Jean, 429, see Desmar-  
ais, J. B.
- Baptiste's brook, cr. or r., br. of  
N. Sask. r., 507, 553, 607, 651,  
653, 662, 738
- Baranhoff, Count, Russian trader  
at New Archangel
- Barbeau, Simon, voy. N. W. Co.,  
Upper Red r., 1804
- Barbé, Jacques, 49, 74
- Barbu, Étienne, voy. N. W. Co.,  
English r., 1804
- Baribeau, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co.,  
Fort des Prairies, 1804
- Bark hills, 523
- Bark isl., 455. I find that there is  
an island of this name on the  
route in Lake Winnipeg; so  
the text is no doubt correct, if  
we read "foot of the traverse  
of Bark island"; identification  
with Black Bear isl. question-  
able
- Barnes co., N. Dak., 144
- Barnes, Jane, 896
- Barren hill, 478
- Barrieau, François, one of those  
who started with (Sir) A. Mc-  
Kenzie, June 3d, 1789
- Barrier l., 471
- Barrier p., 31
- Barrier r., 471, see Fishing Weir r.
- Barthe, Laurent, Sault Ste. Marie,  
1788
- Barwick, Ont., 21
- Bas de la Rivière, 38, 188, 213, 215,  
246, 249, 264, 276, 277, 285, 293,  
428, 429, 438, 443, 447, 448, 539,  
759, 791, 873
- Bas Fond de la Loge de Médecine,  
677, 699
- Basfond du Lacs des Œufs, 586
- Bashkega isl., 458
- Basinet, Antoine, voy. N. W. Co.,  
Upper Red r., 1804
- Basinet, Jean Baptiste, interp.  
N. W. Co., Torch l., 1804

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

922

## INDEX.

- Basquia r., 462, 470  
 Basse mt., 298, see Bosse  
 basswood, 49  
 Basswood l., in Minn., 149  
 Basswood l., on Rainy River route,  
     14, 15  
 Basswood ps., 14  
 bastard maple, 4, 172, 492  
 Batailleur, 605, 627, 632, 633, 657,  
     660, 665  
 Batailleur's wife, 628  
 Batchewoinan bay, 199, 283  
 Bathgate, N. Dak., 230  
 Batoche, —, probably different  
     persons of this name, 614, 626,  
     627, 629, 630, 631, 634, 635, 636,  
     638, 664, 668, 670, 675. A half-  
     breed of this name was killed  
     in the Semple affair on Red r.  
     June 19th, 1816  
 Batoche, Sask., 470, 484, 490, 614,  
     615  
 Batailleur, an Indian (?) engaged  
     as hunter by Thompson at  
     Rocky Mt. ho. in Oct., 1806.  
     See Batailleur  
 Battelier, a hunter, 605  
 Battineau, Battineau, 226, see  
     Bottineau  
 Battleford Agency, 522  
 Battleford, Sask., 499, 500, 505,  
     619  
 Battle l., 499, 636  
 Battle r., 462, 495, 498, 499, 500,  
     503, 508, 516, 523, 548, 551, 552,  
     553, 567, 620, 582, 633, 635, 636  
 Battoche, see Batoche  
 Baudette r., 21  
 Baudry, Michel, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Baye Verte, 187, 190, see Baie  
     Verte  
 bay lynx, 206  
 Bazinet, see Basinet, J. B.  
 B. C. beads, 355, probably mean-  
     ing blue Canton beads  
 Beacon Rock, 798  
 Bear, a chief, 250  
 bearberry, 581  
 Bearberry cr., 618, 703  
 Bear Butte, 309  
 Beardy res., 490  
 Bear hills, 523  
 Bear isl., 233  
 Bear Lake r., 896  
 Bear r., 884  
 bears, 121, 157, 449  
 Bear's Head band, 522  
 Bear's Head cr., br. of Swan r.,  
     299  
 Bear's Head r., 203  
 Bear's Hill, on C. and E. Ry., 635,  
     636  
 Bear's Paw band, 522  
 Beaubien, —, 244  
 Beaubien, Jean Baptiste, sen.  
     (family name Cuillerier), b.  
     Batiscan Jan. 6th, 1709, mar-  
     ried at Detroit Jan. 26th,  
     1742, Marie A. Barrois, by  
     whom he had, besides four  
     daughters, three sons—Jo-  
     seph, Lambert, and Jean Bap-  
     tiste 2d, latter b. about 1785 :  
     biogr. in Tassé, II. pp. 83-98  
 Beauchamp, —, 703  
 Beauchamp, Beauchamps, Jacques,  
     705  
 Beauchamps, Jean Baptiste, 705  
 Beauchamp's wife, 628  
 Beauchemin, André, 51, 77, 442  
 Beauchemin, Jacques, 705  
 Beauchemin, J. B., 51  
 Beaudoin, Am., voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Beaudry, Baptiste, interp. N. W.  
     Co., Fond du Lac, 1804  
 Beauharnois, Marquis C. de, 23,  
     45, 661  
 Beaulac, Hippolyte, voy. N. W.  
     Co., Fond du Lac, 1804  
 Beaulac, Louis, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Fond du Lac, 1804  
 Beaulieu, —, 673, 674  
 Beaulieu, —, 266  
 Beaulieu, Basile, 266  
 Beaulieu, François, 266  
 Beaulieu, Joseph, 266  
 Beaupied, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Nepigon, 1804  
 Beaurdeaux, see Bordeaux  
 Beauregard, —, 591, 613, 614,  
     617, 622  
 Beausejour, Man., 40  
 Beausoliel, Étienne, voy. N. W.  
     Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Beauvais, René, 557  
 Beauvois, —, 552, 555, 559, 630  
 Beaver Club of Montreal, founded  
     1785, flourished till 1824  
 Beaver Co. of Canada, established  
     about 1630  
 Beaver cr., br. of Assiniboine r.,  
     301  
 Beaver cr., br. of N. Sask. r., 565,  
     611

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

923

- Beaver Creek fort, 301  
 beaver dam, 213  
 beaver, epidemic among, 256  
 beaver, fabulous, 449  
 Beaver Hill cr., 565, 611  
 Beaver Hill Crees, 594, 623  
 Beaver Hill l., 611  
 Beaver hills, Alb., 532, 566, 567,  
     595, 611, 613, 634, 635, 737  
 Beaver Inds., 510, 524, 532  
 Beaver l., on Sturgeon Weir r.,  
     472  
 Beaver l., trib. to Battle r., 499  
 Beaver r., 278, 293, 490, 516, 540,  
     554, 561, 573, 574, 580, 593, 600,  
     601, 603, 604, 612, 613, 614, 619,  
     620, 621, 875, 895  
 Beaver River p., 574  
 Beaver River route, 604  
 Beaver, ship, 279, 756, 759, 763,  
     764, 767, 814, 844, 852, 893, 912  
 Becker co., Minn., 143, 146, 147,  
     148  
 Bédard, —, N. W. Co., Mouse r.,  
     1794  
 Bedford ho., 897, founded by D.  
     Thompson, autumn of 1796, on  
     Deer l. (Missinipi waters), lat  
     57° 23' N., long. 102° 58' 35" W.; he wintered there, kept  
     its journal Oct. 9th, 1796—May  
     20th, 1797, and left it May 23d,  
     1797, to join the N. W. Co.  
     See old Fort Caribou  
 Bedlington, Idaho, 707  
 beeswax, supposed, 768  
 Béger, —, 655, 657, 658, 660, 664,  
     compare Bégin and Berger  
 Begg, A., 176  
 beggar's-lice, 63  
 Bégin, 655, compare Béger and  
     Berger  
 Be-gwa-is, 257  
 Begwionushko, Begwionusk r., 70  
 Beignet, Jacques, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Bélair, Belair, —, 776, 780  
 Belaire, Baptiste, 776  
 Bélaire, Louis, 776  
 Bélanger, Belanger, —, 874  
 Bélanger, André, 874  
 Bélanger, Basile, 874  
 Bélanger, François, 874  
 Bélanger, Joseph, 874  
 Bélanger, Louis, 874  
 Bélanger, Pierre, 874  
 Belcourt, —, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Red r., 1804  
 Belcourt, Man., 290  
 Belknap sta., Mont., 674  
 Bell, —, an American met by  
     D. Thompson at Sand r., on  
     S. Shore of Lake Superior,  
     May 14th, 1798  
 Bellacoola r., 777, 898  
 Bellaie, —, 876, 875, see Bélair,  
     Bélair, Bellaire  
 Bellair, Bellaire, —, 837, 860, 875  
 Bellaire, —, 440  
 Bellaire, Registre, 674, 776  
 Bellanger, —, 874, see Bélanger  
 Bell, C. N., 27, 38, 43, 44, 45, 182,  
     208, 288, 296, 298, 301, 426, 482  
 Belleau, —, 293  
 Belleau, Antoine, 293, 868, 904  
 Belleau, Jean B., 293, 872, 875  
 Belleau, Mr., 293, 561  
 Belleau, Pierre, 293  
 Belleau's houses, 293, 300  
 Bellecque, Jean Baptiste, voy. N.  
     W. Co., Red r., 1804  
 Bellefleur, —, engagé N. W. Co.,  
     Peace r., 1803  
 Bellefleur, Régistre, voy. N. W.  
     Co., 1804  
 Bellefleur, see Roussin, André  
 Bellegarde, —, 591  
 Bellegarde, Charles, 51, 52, 77  
 Bellehumeur, Simon, voy. N. W.  
     Co., Upper Red r., 1804  
 Bellevue pt., 878  
 Bell, George, 766, 806  
 Bell isl., 217  
 Belly, Fat, an Assiniboine, 597  
 Belly r., 462, 485, 524  
 Belonger, Augustin, 874  
 Bélom, Louis, fils, voy. N. W. Co.  
     Fond du lac, 1804  
 Beltrami co., Minn., 21, 143, 146  
 Beltrami, J. C., 27, 45  
 Ben, a Kanaka, 873, 875  
 Bennet, John, N. W. Co., Sault  
     Ste. Marie, 1799  
 Bennett, Capt., 221  
 Bennington, Vt., 897  
 Benoit, Jean Baptiste, 51, 77  
 Benson co., N. Dak., 144  
 Bercier, —, 443, 607, 611, 651,  
     692  
 Bercier, Alexis  
 Bercier, Antoine, 611  
 Bercier, Joseph, 611  
 Berdash, 53, 163, 164, 165  
 Bereau, Jacques, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Fond du lac, 1804  
 Berger, —, 594, 629, 652, 671

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

924

## INDEX.

- Berger, Joseph, 594  
 Bergeron, Mr., 293  
 Bering sea, 857  
 Bernard, Raphael, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Bernicia canadensis, 9, 172, 740  
 Berry cr., 618  
 Berthold res., 318  
 Berthold sta., N. Dak., 315  
 Bertrand, a Cree, 581, 587  
 Bertrand, J. B., 302, 303  
 Bethune, Angus, 259, 627, 629, 632,  
     633, 647, 648, 651, 662, 756, 759,  
     760, 761, 774, 784, 791, 844, 860,  
     862, 866, 868, 892, 900, 901, 902,  
     903, 904, 905, 910, 911  
 Bethune's wife, 603  
 Bétourné, Pierre, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Bettanet, A., 874, 875  
 Bibeau, —, engagé of Gregory,  
     McLeod and Co., 1786  
 Bibeau, Paul, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Upper Red r., 1804  
 biche, 2, 764, and *passim* throughout the book  
 Biddle, N., 424, 913  
 Big Belly fork of S. Sask. r., 485  
 Big Belly Inds. of the Missouri,  
     314, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 343,  
     344, 345, 348, 350, 351, 354, 355,  
     356, 357, 358, 359, 361, 363, 368,  
     369, 370, 372, 373, 374, 376, 379,  
     380, 383, 385, 389, 390, 392, 396,  
     397, 399, 400, 402, 530, 531, 733  
 Big Belly Inds. of the S. Sask. r.,  
     530, see Atsinas, Gros Ventres  
 Big Belly vills. on the Missouri,  
     321, 322, 323, 398, 403  
 Big Birch isl., 479  
 Big Bowlder, Winnipeg r., 30  
 Big Eddy, Sask. r., 471  
 Big Fish l., 585  
 Big fork of Kam. r., 220  
 Big Fork r., 20, 21  
 Big Forks P. O., Ont., 21  
 Big Grassy r., 23  
 Big Hay l., 611  
 Bighorn mts., 843  
 Bighorn r., 302, 844  
 bighorns, 680  
 Big isl., 22, 26  
 Big isl., Lake Winnipeg, 451, 453  
 Big isl., Tongue r., 230, 267  
 Big Jackhead r., 455  
 Big l., 566  
 Big Lodge, 54  
 Big Man, a chf., 332  
 Big Marsh, 39  
 Big Miami r., 96  
 Big Mouth, a chf., 54  
 Big Nigger bay, 477  
 Big Pine p., 12  
 Big pt., Lake Winnipeg, 460  
 Big r., br. of Missouri r., 843  
 Big Rock p., 8  
 Big Salt r., 95, 137, 138  
 Big Stone, 630  
 Bigstone cr., br. of Pipestone cr.,  
     635  
 Big Stone l., 145, 300  
 Big Stone, Bigstone r., 475, 476  
 Big Sturgeon r., 472, 477  
 Big Throat, a Piegan, 643  
 Big White, a Mandan chf., 329, 330  
 Big Wood r. is a name of Boisé r.  
 Big Woody Point p., 31  
 bilingual vocabulary, 538  
 Billique, P., was on Willamette r.  
     in 1838  
 Birch, an Assiniboine, 587  
 Birch brook, 503  
 Birch cr., 548  
 Birch isl., Lake Winnipeg, 457  
 Birch isl., Sask. r., 479  
 Birch l., on Rainy River route, 14  
 Birch l., Sask., 548, 552, 585  
 Birch (Shoal) l., 897  
 Birch r., 472  
 Bird l., 33  
 Bird, Mr., 475, 558, 559, 567, 569,  
     598, 600, 663  
 Bird Mountain fort or ho., 253,  
     277, 300  
 Bird r., 33  
 Bishop res., 22  
 Bismarck, N. Dak., 144  
 Bison americanus, 4  
 Bisson, Baptiste, was one of six  
     voys. who started with (Sir)  
     A. McKenzie May 9th, 1793  
 Bissonette, Mr., N. W. Co., 1789–90  
 bitches, 166  
 Bittern l., 611, 635  
 bittersweet, 172  
 black-bass, 445  
 Black bay, 18, 20  
 black bear, 121, see bears  
 Black Bear, a Piegan chf., 643,  
     645, 647, 648, 653, 654, 655, 656,  
     659, 660, 670, 675  
 Black Bear isl., 455, see Bark isl.  
 blackberries, 816  
 Black, Capt., 279, 757, 758, 762,  
     763, 769, 770, 771, 772, 774, 775,  
     781, 866, 902

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

925

- Black Cat, a chf., 323, 324, 329, 331, 401, 402  
 Blackfolds, Alb., 637  
 Blackfeet, see Blackfoot Inds.  
 Blackfoot coulée, 499  
 Blackfoot hills, 499  
 Blackfoot Inds., 398, 484, 500, 505, 506, 507, 508, 523, 524, 526, 527, 528, 533, 539, 541, 544, 545, 546, 547, 551, 556, 557, 558, 566, 571, 572, 574, 576, 577, 579, 587, 588, 590, 595, 598, 613, 623, 660, 722, 726, 731, 733, 735, 736, 867, see Siksika  
 Blackfoot rum, 542  
 Black hills, 383, 843  
 Black isl., 452, 453  
 Black, Mr., 222  
 Black Mud cr., 634  
 Black r., br. of Rainy r., 20, 21, 22  
 Black r., br. of Red Lake r., 127  
 Black Robe, 53  
 Black, Samuel, of N. W. Co., was at Grand raps. of the Sask. r., en route for the interior, July 25th, 1817  
 Black Shoe Inds., 323, see Souliers  
 Blackwater r., 777  
 Blaeberry cr., 692, see Blueberry cr.  
 Blaine 1., 492  
 Blanc, Cadien, 556  
 Blette, Louis, clerk N. W. Co., Red Lake dept., 1804  
 Blindman, Blind Man's r., 637, 639  
 Blondeau, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1804  
 Blondeau, Louis, guide N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804, witness in Semple case at Toronto in Oct., 1818  
 Blondin, —, 278. One Blondin, very likely the same, guide N. W. Co., was at capture of Fort William Aug. 13th, 1816  
 Blondin's house, 278, 583, 584  
 Blondish, Blondishe, 278  
 Blondishe's fort, 290  
 Blood Indian cr., 618  
 Blood Inds., 508, 523, 524, 530, 533, 543, 544, 545, 568, 569, 578, 639, 643, 647, 649, 650, 653, 655, 663, 722, 731, 735, 736  
 Bloody cr., 492  
 Bloody r., 45  
 Blouin, Joseph, and Blouin, Nicolas, voys. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Blueberry cr., br. of Columbia r., 508, 606, 607, 674, 675, 692, 694  
 Blue Earth Inds., 712  
 Blue Fish r., 896  
 Blue hills of Brandon, 303  
 Blue mts., Ore., 884  
 Blue Quill res., 563  
 Blue range, Rocky mts., 706  
 Blue rap., 650  
 Blythfiel'd, 55  
 Boat Encampment, 669  
 Boat harbor, 454  
 Bobbshaw, 659, 662, 664, compare the word *babiche*  
 Bobtail res., 499, 636  
 Bodianus achigan, 445  
 Bodoine, Jean Baptiste, was guide and interp. to the elder Henry in Jan., 1760  
 Bœuf, an Indian, 54  
 Bœuf Blanc, an Assiniboine, 597  
 Boggy Hall, 292, 443, 507, 555, 557, 572, 592, 608, 610, 611, 614, 629, 633, 643, 648, 650, 652, 659, 738, 740  
 Boileau, François, engagé N. W. Co., Grand Portage, 1804  
 Boileau, Louis, interp. N. W. Co., Le Pic, 1804  
 Boiling r., 42  
 Boilvin, see Boivin  
 bois blanc, 49  
 Bois Blanc l. and p., 14  
 Bois de l'Orignal, 592  
 Bois (or Boise) de (or des) Sioux, 145, 146  
 Bois des Sioux r., 145, 147  
 Bois de Vache l., 585  
 Bois d'Orignal, 219  
 bois fort, bois forts, 83  
 bois inconnu, 139, 155  
 Bois Percé on Red r., 86, 87, 88, 93, 108, 113, 132, 133, 134, 136, 153, 155, 159, 168, 178, 255, 437  
 Bois Planter cr., 664  
 Boisseau, Joseph, 301, 303  
 bois tors, 172  
 Boisverd, —, 606, 607, 871  
 Boisverd, A., 871  
 Boisverd, T., 629, 871  
 Boisvert, —, 870  
 Boisvert, Amg., 873  
 Boisvert, Antoine, 871  
 Boisvert, Augustin, 871, 873  
 Boisvert, Baptiste, 871  
 Boisvert, Jean Baptiste, 871  
 Boisvert, Louis, 871

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

926

## INDEX.

- Boivin, usually Boilvin, Nicolas, of Prairie du Chien  
 Bolieu, —, 266, see Beaulieu  
 Bonaparte, Buonaparte, —, 674  
 Bonaparte, Joseph, 900  
 Bonaparte, Napoleon, 558  
 Bonasa umbellus, 103  
 Bonaventure, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Athabasca, 1804  
 Bonenfant, Antoine, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Bonhomme, —, 673  
 Bonneau, —, engagé N. W. Co., Assiniboine r., winter of 1793–94  
 Bonneau, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804  
 Bonner's ferry, 707  
 Bonnet I. and portages, 32, 33, 34  
 Bonnin, François, voy. c.m. N. W. Co., Rainy I., 1804  
 Bonsan, an Indian, 863  
 Bonsecours, Jean Marie, voy. N. W. Co., Népigon, 1804  
 Bonza, Pierre, 50, 52, 77, 171, 180, 194, 207, 231, 276, reappears at capture of Fort William, Aug. 13th, 1816  
 Bordeaux, Bourdoux, Beaurdeaux, Michel, 647, 674  
 Borgne, personal name, see Le Borgne  
 Borraginaceæ, 63  
 Boruf, 275  
 Boss cr., 298, 306  
 Boss hill, 298, 302, 306  
 Boss Hill cr., 306  
 Bostonese, Bostonian, 628, 867  
 Boston, Mass., 279, 628, 763, 850, 907  
 Bostonnais, a person, 628  
 Bostick, —, 867  
 Bostick, Joseph, 904  
 Bostwick, Henry, 867  
 Bostwick, Joseph, 904  
 Bottineau, —, 274  
 Bottineau, Charles, 226, 473, also appears as Bottureau  
 Bottineau co., N. Dak., 310, 413  
 Bottineau, Mme., 226  
 Bottineau's son, 268  
 Bottle p., 16  
 Bottureau, see Bottineau, C.  
 Boubonnière, Amable, of N. W. Co., Kam., name probably Bonbonnière, Aimable  
 Bouchard, Antoine, voy. N. W. Co., English r., 1804  
 Bouché, J. B., 219  
 Bouché, J. M., 219  
 Bouché, Joseph, 219  
 Boucher, —, 219  
 Boucher, —, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Boucher, —, said to have killed Gov. R. Semple June 19, 1816  
 Boucher, Alexis, voy. N. W. Co., Chippewa r., 1804  
 Boucher, Charles, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Boucher, François, voy. N. W. Co., Athabasca, 1804; also listed as the same, English r., 1804; also as interp. N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1804  
 Boucher, François Firmin, was in the Semple affair of June 19th, 1816; captured with Paul Brown by Lord Selkirk Aug. 12th, 1816; sent to Canada for trial as accessory to Semple's death; was at Toronto in Oct., 1818  
 Boucher, Pierre, engagé N. W. Co., among those captured with B. Frobisher in 1819  
 Bouchette, Joseph, 61  
 Boucier, Alexis, 611, compare Bourcier  
 Boudrie, —, 584, compare Vaudrie  
 Bougainville, —, 27, 43  
 Bougeault, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Fort Dauphin, 1804  
 Boulanger, Michel, voy. N. W. Co., Rainy I., 1804  
 Boulanger, Pierre, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Boulard, Michel, 647, 703, 704, 705  
 Boundary, see U. S. Northern Boundary cr., 413, 414  
 Bourassa, Michel, voy. N. W. Co., Red r., 1804  
 Bourassa, René 1st, b. near Montreal Dec. 21st, 1688; married (1) Agnès Gagné Oct. 23d, 1710; married (2) Catharine Lerigée Sept. 25th, 1721; had by Agnès a son, René 2d; was also father of Charlotte Ambrosine Bourassa, who married C. M. de Langlade. René Bourassa 1st established Michilimackinac ca. 1742

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

927

- Bourassa, Vital, voy. N. W. Co.,  
Nepigon, 1804  
Bourbon, —, engagé N. W. Co.,  
Lac au Flambeau, 1804  
Bourbon 1., 38  
Bourbonnière, François, voy. N.  
W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1804  
Bourbon r., 465  
Bourcier, —, 611  
Bourcier, Antoine, voy. N. W.  
Co., La Pointe, 1804  
Bourdeaux, see Bordeaux  
Bourdeau, Jacques, voy. N. W.  
Co., Red Lake dept., 1804  
Bourdignon, —, 869, 904  
Bourdon, —, voy. N. W. Co.,  
Fort des Prairies, 1804  
Bourdon, Jean, “dès 1656, . . .  
avait pénétré au fond de la  
baie d’Hudson et pris posses-  
sion de ses rivages au nom  
de Louis XIV.,” Tassé, I. p.  
viii.  
Bourdon, Jean Baptiste, voy. N.  
W. Co., Torch 1., 1804  
Bourdon, Louis, voy. c.-m. N. W.  
Co., Red r., 1804  
Bourguignon, —, 869, 871, 904  
Bourguignon, Isaac, 871  
Bourguignon, Pascal, 871  
Bourguignon, Pierre, 871, 874  
Bourie, —, 443  
Bourier, Antoine, 302, 442  
Bourke, John P., H. B. Co., in  
command of artillery at the  
fight near Fort Douglas June  
19th, 1816, when Gov. Semple  
and others were killed, was  
wounded, captured, and, July  
28th, was at Fort William  
Bourlon 1., 566  
Bourré, —, 443  
Bourré, —, 668, compare Brure  
Bourrée, Joseph, 442  
Bourret, Joseph 442  
Bousquai, —, of X. Y. Co. at  
Sandy 1. on Mississippi r.,  
1802, as per Wm. Morrison  
letter of 1856, is same as next  
Bousquet, Charles, voy. N. W.  
Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804;  
was in Fond du Lac dept.  
1799; reappears as Charles  
Brusky, etc.  
Bouthiller, Miss Elmire, 214  
Bouvier, Jean Baptiste, voy. N.  
W. Co., English r., 1804  
Bowethich, Joseph, 867, 868, 904  
Bow fort, 705  
Bow Fort cr., 705  
Bow hills, 675  
Bow range, 706  
Bow r., 222, 439, 462, 484, 485, 532,  
608, 618, 640, 655, 670, 671, 703,  
704, 705, 706, 723, 734, 761, 778  
bows, 713  
Bowstring 1., 21  
Bowwetig girl, 733  
Bowwood r., 485  
boxelder, 172  
Boyer, Mr., 293  
Boyer r., 506, 511  
Braconnier, Jean Baptiste, Bran-  
conier in Tassé, II. p. 341,  
voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winni-  
peg, 1804, was at Fort Gibral-  
tar on Red r. when it was  
taken for the H. B. Co. by  
Colin Robertson in Apr., 1816;  
was captured, sent to Hud-  
son’s bay, then to England;  
appears at Toronto in the  
Semple case in Oct., 1818  
Bradbury, John, English scientist,  
went with W. P. Hunt up  
Missouri r. to the Nadowa  
Apr. 17th, 1811, and afterward  
as far as the Arikara vill. and  
returned to St. Louis. His  
book of travels is important in  
connection with Astorian mat-  
ters, etc.  
Bradlen, —, 913, 914  
Brandon hills, 303  
Brandon ho., 297, 298, 303, 329,  
426  
Brandon, Man., 305  
Brant isl., 798, 801  
Bras Courts, 54, 187  
Bras Croche, 278, 762, see McDon-  
ald, John, of Garth  
Bras Forts, 53  
Bras Gros, 53  
Brazeau, Louis, voy. N. W. Co.,  
Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
Brazeau, Mr., the one who signed  
the recommendation of Geo.  
Catlin’s book, was at Fort  
Edmonton in 1859  
Brazeau r., 607, 650, 651, 675, 738  
Brazilians, 762  
bream, 445  
Breasseae, —, 874  
Breckenridge, Minn., 145, 146  
Bresaytor, Sask., 502  
Brevece, Benjamin, 580

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

928

## INDEX.

- Briand, Gabriel, voy. N. W. Co.,  
Torch 1., 1804
- Bridge Spur, Man., 290
- Brière, —, of N. W. Co., was on  
N. Sask. r. near Baptiste's  
brook Oct. 8th, 1808
- Brière, Antoine, is listed voy. N.  
W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804
- brim, 445
- Brisbois, —, 259, see Brisebois
- Brisco range, 706
- Brisebois, —, a guide N. W. Co.,  
was at capture of Fort Wil-  
liam Aug. 13th, 1816
- Brisebois, Angus, 226, 443
- Brisebois, Auguste, 226, 227
- Brisebois, Joseph, 227
- Brisebois, Michel, 227
- Britannic Majesty, 24, 770, 771
- British, 561, 757, 913
- British America, 24, 308, 413, 462,  
512, 522, 524, 565
- British Columbia, 277, 550, 675,  
706, 784, 898
- British Commission, 25, 80
- British Crown, 748
- British flag, 848
- British possessions, 309
- British ships, 845
- Brochet, a Cree, 619
- Broken Canoe pt., 459
- Brokenhead r., 40, 280
- Broken Knife, a Sarcee, 606
- Broken Leg 1., 705
- Brook of Reeds, 69
- Brook of Swamps, 69
- Brousseau, —, 871, see Brous-  
seau
- Broughton, Lieut., 774, 796
- Brousseau, —, 861, 874
- Brousseau, Joseph, 861
- Brousseault, —, 871
- Brown, Paul, listed voy. N. W.  
Co., Red Lake dept., 1804, took  
part in the Semple affair of  
June 19th, 1816, was captured  
next Aug. 12th, and sent to  
Canada for trial with F. F.  
Boucher and others
- Bru, Augustin, voy. N. W. Co.,  
Torch 1., 1804
- Bruce, —, 293
- Bruce, Mr., 293
- Bruce, Pierre, 293
- Brugiere, Bruguiere, Bruguière,  
—, 788, 899, is Regis Brugiere  
of Irving's Astoria, Canadian  
freeman, trapper, and trader,
- who came to Astoria Oct.  
5th, 1811, as said in the text
- Bruguine, Pierre, 871, 874, see  
Bourguignon, P.
- Brûlé, Brûlé, Brusle, Louis, Ton-  
quinian Astorian from New  
York Sept. 6th, 1810, to the  
Columbia Mar. 22d, 1811
- Brûlé Narrows, 19
- Bruneau, Antoine, voy. N. W.  
Co., English r., 1804
- Bruneau, Baptiste, 655, 661, prob-  
ably same as the next
- Bruneau, Jean Baptiste, N. W.  
Co., Canadian or half-breed,  
with Thompson from Boggy  
Hall into the mts. in 1810
- Brunelle, —, 630, 666
- Brunelle, Baptiste, 630
- Brunelle, Louis, 630
- Brunet, Jean Baptiste. In 1785  
his son was one of seven fam-  
ilies who composed the popu-  
lation of Baie Verte
- Bruno, Baptiste, of N. W. Co.,  
Upper Fort des Prairies and  
Rocky Mt. dept., 1799
- Bruno, Remi (René?), voy. N. W.  
Co., Torch 1., 1804
- Brunswick ho., H. B. Co., built  
1730 on N. br. of Moose r.,  
trib. to James' bay of Hud-  
son's bay
- Brunwin, Stephen, clerk and  
interp. N. W. Co., English r.,  
1804
- Brûre, —, 659, compare Bourré
- Bryce, Jacques, voy. N. W. Co.,  
Fort des Prairies, 1804
- Brymner, Douglas, 302
- Buché, —, 561
- Buché, —, 219, N. W. Co., see  
Bouché
- Buckingham ho., 474, 475, 484,  
498, 504, 546, 560
- Buck 1., 741
- Buenos Aires, 913
- buffalo, 159, 167, 168, 169, 171, 174,  
177, 178, 241, 242, 254, 446,  
682, 725, and *passim* nearly  
throughout Parts I. and II.
- Buffalo, an Indian, 54, 58, 196
- Buffalo Chip 1., 585, 652
- Buffalo coulée, 499, 620
- Buffalo Dung 1., 585, 652, 661
- Buffalo's Tent, 68, 101
- Buffalo Head, 198, 419
- Buffalo Head mt., 68

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

929

- Buffalo Hump 1., 81  
 Buffalo Inds., 377, 384, 387  
 Buffalo I., Minn., 147  
 Buffalo I., Missinipiian waters, 581  
 Buffalo I., trib. to Red Deer r., 618  
 Buffalo pt., 23, 26, 69  
 buffalo pounds, 518, 519, 520, 576, 577  
 Buffalo rap., 683  
 Buffalo r., 147  
 Bull 1., 741  
 Bull Pound cr., 618  
 Bull r., 706  
 Bull's Forehead, 619  
 Bull's Head, Lake Winnipeg, 454,  
     455  
 Bull's Head, Man., 419  
 Bull's Head mt., 68  
 bulrushes, 70  
 Bungees, 533  
 Buonaparte, —, 674  
 Bureau of Ethnology, 125  
 Burgoine, General, 897  
 Burleigh, —, 561  
 Burlington, Ward co., N. Dak., 313  
 Burns, Jane, 896, 899, 900, 901,  
     904, 905, 908, 909, 910  
 Burns, John, of N. W. Co., at  
     Sault Ste. Marie in 1799  
 Burnt Fort de l'Isle, 503  
 Burnt I., 641  
 Burnt r., 510  
 Burnt Wood isl., 26  
 Burr brook, 63  
 Buskay and Buscay are D. Thompson's spellings of name of Charles Bousquai, Bousqué, Bousquet or Brusky  
 Busse, perhaps for Bouché, is named by D. Thompson as a Canadian on Qu'Appelle r.  
     Nov. 9th, 1797  
 Bustard p., 9  
 butchering buffalo, 446  
 Butte de Sable, 306  
 Butte des Saulteurs, 504  
 Butte St. Paul, 309
- C**
- Cabana, see Chanou  
 cabbri, cabbrie, 191, 305, 310, 643,  
     see antelope and *Antilocapra*.  
     I have lately noticed the unusual form *caberry*  
 Cabinet range, 672  
 Cache bay, 12  
 Caddo, see Cadotte  
 Caddoan, 400
- Cadien, see Ducette, Charles  
 Cadien, 862, see Landry, Joseph  
 Cadien, Charles, N. W. Co., Fort  
     Chipewyan  
 Cadieux, Jean Baptiste, voy. N.  
     W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Cadillac, M. de Lamothe, founded  
     Detroit, Mich., 1701  
 Cadorette, —, N. W. Co., with  
     D. Thompson on the Sask. r.  
     1804  
 Cadot, see next  
 Cadotte, —, 423  
 Cadotte, Augustin, 188, 195, 198,  
     204, 210, 211, 221, 229, 235, 244,  
     250, 251, 267, 276  
 Cadotte, Étienne, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Cadotte, Jean Baptiste, 127, 128,  
     152, 481, 610, see following  
 Cadotte, Jean Baptiste 1st, came  
     to Michilimackinac in Oct.,  
     1756, with his wife Anastasia,  
     a Nipissing, and their infant  
     Marie-Renée, b. Aug.,  
     1756, baptised Oct. 15th, legitimised  
     by marriage Oct. 28th,  
     1756; wife died ca. 1767; he  
     soon married Marie Mouët  
     (probably mother of C. Langlade),  
     and same year had by her  
     Joseph Marie Cadotte, b.  
     Oct., 1767, baptism registered  
     as of July 23d, 1768 (first  
     entry after departure of the  
     parents from Michilimackinac  
     in 1765). J. B. C. founded a  
     post on American side of Sault  
     Ste. Marie, ca. 1760, and was  
     found there May 19th, 1762,  
     by A. Henry, Sen., with  
     whom he went in partnership;  
     went with him in 1775 to the  
     Sask. r., and separated from  
     him at Cumberland ho. to go to a Fort des Prairies in  
     Oct. He is said to have prevented  
     the Lake Superior  
     Chippewas from joining Pontiac.  
     He remained in trade and agriculture to 1796, on May  
     24th of which year he gave his property to his two legitimate sons, J. B. Cadotte 2d and Michel Cadotte, at Sault Ste. Marie. Date of death conjectural between 1803 and 1812, at a very advanced age

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

930

## INDEX.

- Cadotte, Jean Baptiste 2d, brother of Michel, see above. His Saulteur wife survived him. He had by her children Louison, Sophie, Archangel, and Polly. This is generally the "J. B." Cadotte of the Henry and Thompson period; d. 1818. Name appears as Cadot, Cadot, Cathdot, Chaddo, etc.
- Cadotte, Laurent, appears as voy. c-m. N. W. Co., English r., 1804
- Cadotte, "Le Petit," appears in 1804, compare Michel Cadotte 2d
- Cadotte, Louis, about 1840 a carpenter of Sault Ste. Marie, of French descent, mother and grandmother Ind.; compare Louison Cadotte, son of J. B. Cadotte 2d. Geo. Catlin took him to London as "chief" of a band of Inds. he exhibited there. L. Cadotte married an English girl and brought her to S. S. Marie, where she died. He was living there in Sept., 1853: see Wm. Kingston's *Western Wanderings*
- Cadotte, "M. and M.," 199, 873, see following
- Cadotte, Michel 161, 280, is one or both of the following
- Cadotte, Michel 1st, son of J. B. C. 1st and brother of J. B. C. 2d, was on S. side of Lake Superior in partnership with his son Michel 2d; his house was in the bay, between Sand r. and Bad r., in May, 1798; his wife was an Ind.; one of his daughters married Léon St. Germann
- Cadotte, Michel 2d, is listed as voy. N. W. Co., Chippewa r., 1804; took part in capture of Michilimackinac, 1812
- Cadotte, Mr., unidentified, 166
- Cadotte's ho. on Clearwater r., 129
- Cahote, 303
- Caille, Toussaint, voy. N. W. Co., English r., 1804
- Cain, Edward, in 1819 servant of J. G. McTavish and captured with him by the H. B. Co.,
- whose service he entered and soon left
- Caisse, Gabriel, voy. N. W. Co., English r., 1804
- Calahoo res., 566
- Calapooyas, 812, 814
- Caldron Linn, 787, see Cauldron Linn
- Caldwell, Jas., 202, 259, 345, 346, 403
- Caledonia, N. Dak., 141, 142, 143
- Calf mt., 68, 419
- Calgary, Alb., 484, 485, 633, 704
- Calgary and Edmonton br. of C. P. Ry., 499, 567, 618, 634
- Calihue, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804
- Calipuyowes, 814, 860, 879, see Calapooyas
- Calispel, 709, see Kalispel
- Callamox, Callemex, 858
- Calling r., 4, 300, see Qu'Appelle r.
- Calloph, 782, see Coalpo
- Callorhinus ursinus, 851, 857
- Calpo, Calpok, Calpot, 782, see Coalpo
- Calpot's, Calpot's pt., 782
- Calopterus spretus, 39, 430
- Caltahcota, 367
- Calvin, John, 347
- Camanche, 818
- Camarade à Soulier, 607, 614
- Camass eaters, 818
- Camassia esculenta, 777
- Camenistiquoa, 220, see Kaministiquoa
- Cameron, —, and Latour, 176, 873
- Cameron, Aeneas, 189, 255
- Cameron, Donald, 189
- Cameron, Dugald, 189
- Cameron, Duncan, 189, 255, 667
- Cameron, John, 172, 173, 186, 189, 190, 194, 197, 204, 208, 212, 221, 225, 229, 233, 235, 236
- Cameron, John, another?, 189
- Cameron, John Dougal or Dugald, 189
- Cameron, Jonathan, 189
- Cameron, Mme. John, 227, 228
- Cameron, Mr., unident., 189, 216, 247
- Cameron, Mr., unident., another, 765
- Cameron, Murdoch, 189
- Cameron, Roderick, 189
- Cameron, Ronald, 189
- Cameron, Ronald, another, 189

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

931

- Caministiquia, 220, see Kam-Camloops r., 783  
 Campbell, —, 621, 631, see Le Campbell  
 Campbell, —, appears as clerk N. W. Co., Columbia dept., "a few years" before 1815  
 Campbell, Archibald, 25  
 Campbell, Colin or Collin, 222  
 Campbell, Duncan, 222  
 Campbell, John Duncan, 222, 255, 792  
 Campbell, "Mr. J.," 222  
 Campbell, "Mr.," unident., 222, 277, 475  
 Campeau, François, came to Sault Ste. Marie *ca.* 1796  
 Campeau, Pierre, voy. N. W. Co., English r., 1804  
 Campement de Plumb, 129  
 Campion, Étienne, old French trader, in association with A. Henry, Sen., 1761  
 Campion, Joseph, trader among Sioux about Falls of St. Anthony, 1786  
 Camp Monroe, 79  
 Camp Spokane, 899  
 Canada, 6, 19, 23, 26, 45, 175, 189, 210, 219, 223, 278, 280, 300, 378, 424, 457, 465, 481, 526, 550, 748, 759, 764, 777, 784, 788, 790, 848, 872, 873, 896, 903, 915  
 Canada, —, a person, 668  
 Canada goose, 9  
 Canada lynx, 206  
 Canadian annals, archives, 219, 302  
 Canadian houses, 465, 778  
 Canadian Institute, 705  
 Canadian map, 16, 22  
 Canadian Northwest, 45  
 Canadian Pacific Ry., 26, 33, 35, 40, 43, 55, 81, 207, 218, 228, 289, 290, 291, 296, 305, 308, 414, 417, 500, 618, 619, 744  
 Canadian pine, 688  
 Canadians, 18, 36, 321, 533, 575, 641, 722, 752, 773, 775, 780, 788, 825, 840, 869, 900  
 Canal Flat, Brit. Col., 440, 675, 706  
 Canaswarel, Thomas, 875  
 Canawatiron, Ignace, voy. N. W. Co., Rainy I., 1804  
 Candle cr., 472  
 candlefish, 787  
 Canning or Cannon, Wm., 857, 861, 868, 888, 915  
 Canoe and Paddling Assiniboines, 522  
 Canoe Assiniboines, 522  
 Canoe camp, 555, 610, 629, 669  
 Canoe r., br. of Columbia r., 253, 292, 440, 508, 555, 610, 629, 642, 648, 669, 672, 694, 869, 873, 874  
 Canoe route, old N. W. Co., 455  
 canoes, see Chinook canoes and Clatsop canoes  
 canoes, skin, 181  
 Canook, a chf., 798, 799, 800, 802, 804, 806, 809  
 Cantara, —, engagé N. W. Co., Athabasca, 1788–89  
 Cantara, Cantard, François, voy. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804  
 Cantara, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., Rainy I., 1804  
 Cantaras, —, engagé N. W. Co., at Fort Chipewyan in Nov., 1799, probably same as Cantara, —  
 Canton, China, 764, 848, 863, 896, 899, 913  
 Cannontrias, —, a half-breed captured at the taking of Pembina post on Red r., Mar. 20th, 1816  
 capapée, 551  
 Cape Disappointment, 750, 751, 752, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 763, 764, 769, 841, 855, 858, 888, 891, 898  
 Cape Elizabeth, 864  
 Cape Falcon, 755  
 Cape Flattery, 889, 890  
 Cape Foulweather, 755  
 Cape Horn, the bold promontory of high, black rocks below the Dalles of the Columbia was so named by David Stuart's party in July, 1812  
 Cape Kitchinashi, 460  
 Capel, Capelle r., 300, see Qu'Appelle r.  
 Cape Mendocino, 857  
 Cape Verde isls., 762  
 Cap l., 33  
 Caplette, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804  
 Capois, Antoine, interp. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804  
 Capot d'Orignal, 617  
 Capot Rouge, 54, 154, 231, 243  
 Capreolus capræa, 614  
 Caraïre, Pierre, voy. N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1804

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

932

## INDEX.

- Carder, N. Dak., 410, 412  
 Cardinal, Cardinalle, —, father and son, and various unident., 548, 551, 553, 554, 561, 579, 582, 584, 589, 590, 591, 600, 601, 603, 604, 611, 613, 614, 619, 620, 622, 623, 627, 628, 666, and see next  
 Cardinal, J., 629, see next  
 Cardinal, Jaco, Jacco, Jacko, 554, 629  
 Cardinal, Jacques, 650, 676  
 Cardinal, Joseph, 554, 629  
 Cardinalle, —, 554, see preceding and following  
 Cardinal, Louis, 501, 554  
 Cardinal, R., 554  
 Cardinal, S., 554  
 Cariacus columbianus, 764, 778, 815  
 Cariacus macrotis, 614  
 Cariacus virginianus, 3, 127, 274, 311, 614  
 Caribbean, 613  
 caribou, 285  
 Caribou isl., 459  
 Caribou l., 600  
 Caribou p., 9  
 Carlton ho., H. B. Co., on N. Sask. r., founded 1797  
 Carlton ho., on Upper Assiniboine r., appears on McKen- zie's map, 1801  
 Carlton, Sask., 489, 490  
 Caroline, ship, 763  
 Caron, —, 629  
 Caron, Eustace, 629  
 Caron, François, 629  
 Caron, Jean Nicolas, 629  
 Caron, M., 629  
 Caron, Thomas, 629  
 Carp brook or cr., 564, 744  
 Carp l., 14  
 Carp p., 14  
 Carp r., br. of Sask. r., 222, 486  
 Carp r., br. Sask. r., another, 563, 624, 632  
 Carreboeuf, 9  
 Carrier, —, 555, see Carrière, M.  
 Carrière, —, 554, 593, 629  
 Carrière, André, 555  
 Carrière, Joseph, 555  
 Carrière, Michel, 555  
 Carrier squaw, 219  
 Carroll, Man., 305  
 Carron, —, 629, see Caron  
 Carrot r., 470, 471, 477, 476  
 Carsino, 797, see Casino  
 Carson, Alex., 857, 861, 871, 874, 884, 886, 887  
 Cart cr., 90, 93  
 Carthagena, 814  
 Cartier, —, 630  
 Cartier, Claude, 630  
 Cartier, Ignace, 630  
 Cartier, Jacques, 629 (of 1534)  
 Cartier, Joseph, 50, 303, 629, 871  
 Cartier, Joseph, 629, 630  
 Cartier, Joseph, 776, 785, 786, 840, 868, 890, 891, 892, 900, 905, 910  
 Cartier, M., 630  
 Cartier, Man., 58  
 Cartier, Mr., 629  
 Cartier, Mons., 629  
 Carver, Jonathan, 27  
 Cascade inlet, 777  
 Cascade Locks, Ore., 801, 802, 803  
 Cascade range, 757  
 Cascades of Columbia r., 783, 798, 799, 801, 822, 874, 886  
 Cascade, Wash., 801  
 Casino, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 821, 824, 825, 826, 831, 854, 879, 880, 890  
 Cass, —, a person, 885, 887  
 Cass co., N. Dak., 144, 147  
 Casselais, —, prior to 1803, as per Wm. Morrison letter of 1856  
 Casse, Pierre, alias Vienne, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 cassettes, 226  
 cassettes, 226  
 Cassino, 797, see Casino  
 Cass, Lewis, 227  
 Castor, a dog, 173  
 Catabuysepú, 300  
 Catenoire, Michel, 868, 904  
 Cate pt., 478  
 catfish, 431, 444  
 Catfish r., 40, 280  
 Cathartes aura, 4, 147  
 Cathdot, see Cadotte  
 Cat Head, 457  
 Cathlamet channel, 833  
 Cathlamet Inds., 812  
 Cathlamet, Wash., 833, 834  
 Cathlamux, 812, 813  
 Cathlapotle Inds., 812, 821  
 Cathlathlaly vill., 798, 801  
 Cathlayachéyachs, 794, 798, 809  
 Cathlayackty vill., 798, 799, 803, 804, 805  
 Cat l., 33  
 Catlin, George, 53, 365  
 Catlipoh, Catlipok, 798, 821, see Cathlapotle Inds.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

933

- Catostomus lesueuri, 445  
 Cattleputles, 812, 821, see Cathlapotle Inds.  
 Cauldron Linn, 844, 882, 883, 884,  
     see Caldron Linn  
 Causey, N. Dak., 322  
 Cautoquince, 55, 160, 273  
 Cavalier co., N. Dak., 81, 83, 89  
 Caveninavish, 384  
 Cave, the, Winnipeg r., 27, 28  
 Cavandawa, P., voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Cayalle, A., 873, 875  
 Cayuses, 819, 827  
 Cedar l., 38, 277, 465, 466, 467, 472  
 Cedar p., 12  
 Celastrus scandens, 172  
 Celilo falls, 801  
 census of 1805, 282  
 Century Dictionary, 790  
 Cervus canadensis, 2, 62  
 Cervus elaphus, 2  
 Chaboiller, Chaboiller, Chaboilles, 60, 61, see next  
 Chaboillez, Charles 1st (Charles Jean Baptiste), 60, 61, 79, 80,  
     81, 97, 120, 155, 202, 207, 208,  
     214, 255, 298, 299, 778  
 Chaboillez, Charles 2d, 202, 291,  
     299, 304, 331, 332, 346, 394, 401,  
     417  
 Chaboillez, Charles 3d, 61  
 Chaboillez, Jean, 61  
 Chaboillez, Marguerite, 61  
 Chaboillez, Mr. (Charles 1st or 2d),  
     172, 173, 176, 189, 214, 245, 274  
 Chaboillez's houses on Red r., 80,  
     182  
 Chaddo, Mons. de, 128, see Cadotte, J. B. 2d  
 Chain of Lakes, 509  
 Chalifoux, Michel, 612  
 Challifoux, —, 612, 613  
 Chamanau, 169, 178, 180, 189, 196  
 Chamard, Michel, 252  
 Chambly, Bernard, interp. N. W. Co., Red Lake dept., 1804  
 chamois, 757  
 Champenois, Mr., 764  
 Chanauegan r., 786, see Okanagan r.  
 Chanou, François, alias Cabana, N. W. Co., Kam., 1804  
 Chappelle, André, 667, see La Chapelle  
 Chappel, Lieut., 45  
 Chapert, Charles, 868, 904  
 Chapert, Chaput, Stanislaus, 869  
 Charbonneau, —, 442  
 Charbonneau, Étienne, 49, 50, 77,  
     108  
 Charbonneau, Louis, 50  
 Charbonneau, Toussaint, 50  
 Charette, —, 423. I find that this word is or has been in use as a common noun on the Missouri r., meaning a stevedore or roustabout  
 Charette, Pierre, engagé N. W. Co., Upper Fort des Prairies and Rocky Mt. dept., 1799  
 Charette p., 28  
 Charette, Simeon or Simon, 423  
 Charles, an Iroquois, 647  
 Charles, Archduke of Austria, 558  
 Charles, Mr., "governor of Churchill," in Thompson's MSS., Oct. 2d, 1804. There were two of the name, George Charles and John Charles. The former wintered on Pelican l. about 1793–94; Thompson speaks of him as under "Mr. Staynor's orders," Jan., 1796  
 Charlo, an Iroquois, 274, 647  
 Charlo, an Ojibway, 54, 55, 58, 71,  
     79, 94, 104, 110, 117, 136, 137,  
     139, 140, 148, 153, 156, 159, 161,  
     162, 163, 167, 168  
 Charlton isl. in Hudson's bay, N. W. Co. post estab. there 1803  
 Charou, —, see Roy, Joseph  
 Charoux, Charles, clerk N. W. Co., Rainy l., 1804  
 Charrette, Simeon, see Charette  
 Charron, —, 704, 705  
 Chartier, Charles, voy. N. W. Co., Torch l., 1804  
 Chatham ho., 778  
 Chatham, ship, 774  
 Chatique, 470  
 Chatellain, —, 214  
 Chat Noir, 324  
 Chattellain, Louis, 484  
 Chatteux, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., Red l., 1704  
 Chaudière falls, 20  
 Chaudière p., 19, 20  
 Chaumard, Michel, see Chamard  
 Chaurette, Charles, voy. N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1804  
 Chaurette, François, voy. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804  
 Chaurette, Ignace, voy. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

934

## INDEX.

- Chaurette, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804  
 Chaurette, Pros., voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Chausse, François, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Cheyenne, 332, see Cheyenne  
 Cheboillez, 61, see Chaboillez  
 Chebois, 16, see Ojibways  
 Chepoostequahn band, 522  
 Chef des Enfants, 241  
 Chehalis, 855, 867  
 Chehalis co., Wash., 864  
 chenal écarté, 138  
 Chènette, François, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Chènette, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Chenette, Louis, clerk N. W. Co., Rainy l., 1804  
 Cheneyechoe, Paul, an Iroquois, voy. N. W. Co., Athabasca, 1804  
 Chen hyperboreus, 599, 752, 756  
 Chénier, Ignace, N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1799  
 Chenier, Chénier, Chénier, Léon, N. W. Co., Michipicoten, 1799  
 cherries, 816  
 Cherry on a Bush, a chf., 367  
 Cherry p., 9  
 Cherub, ship, 762, 763, 847  
 Chester, a Kanaka, 868  
 Chesterfield ho., 279, 500, 619, 761  
 Cheval de Bois p., 12  
 Chevalier, Jean Baptiste, N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1799  
 Chevalier, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804  
 chevreuils, 127, 614, 764, 815  
 Cheyenne Inds., 346, 382, 843  
 Cheyenne r., 121, 144, 145, 146, 147  
 Cheyenne Treaty, 367 to end of the chapter  
 Chicago, 21  
 Chicago, Milwaukee, and St. Paul R. R., 147, 148  
 Chief mt., N. Dak., 146, 147, 148, 265  
 Chief of the Wolves, a chf., 368, 370, 379, 389  
 Chiehills, Chiehilths, Chiekelis, 812, 855, 867, 881, 898, 905, 908, 910, 911, 912  
 Chies, a Fall Ind., 657  
 child torn asunder, 161  
 Chilluckquittequaws, 812  
 Chilts, Chiltz, 855  
 China, 768, 913  
 Chinese, 864  
 Chiniquy band, 522  
 Chiniquy's cr., 705  
 Chinookan tribes, 799, 811, 812, 821, 896, 913  
 Chinook canoes, 779, 837, 842, 848, 855, 860, 888, 894  
 Chinook hill, 754, 755  
 Chinook Inds., 749, 750, 755, 757, 789, 793, 794, 812, 826, 836, 837, 840, 853, 856, 859, 867, 881, 888, 892, 901, 905, 909, 910, 911, 912, 916  
 Chinook pt., 754, 762, 769, 773, 780, 837, 848, 854, 856, 858, 867, 891, 892, 893, 894, 908, 909, 910  
 Chinook vills., 789, 793, 855, 893  
 Chipewyans, 524, 532  
 Chip l., 585  
 Chippewa Inds., 82, 510, 532  
 Chippewa r., 240, 292  
 Chippewa vill., 13  
 Chippewayans, 532  
 Chippeways, 23, 79  
 Chisholm, Donald, clerk N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804  
 chizchickquoit, 203  
 Choecos r., 707  
 Chohoptin r., 786  
 Choke-cherry, a chf., 367, 368, 388, 390  
 Chonick, 913, see Cooniah  
 Chopunnish Inds., 398, 709, 827  
 Chouinard, Charles, alias Quebec, N. W. Co., Kam., 1804  
 Christinas, 667  
 Church co., N. Dak., 316  
 Churchill people, 561, see Fort Churchill  
 Churchill r., 472, 574  
 Church of England Mission, 488  
 Chute à l'Esclave, 31  
 Chute à Jacques, 30, 31  
 Chute de la Chaudière, 20  
 Cinclus mexicanus, 685  
 Cine, George, 873, 875  
 Circe, 531, see Sarcee  
 Cire, George, 875  
 Cire, Joseph, 873, 875, see Cyr  
 Ciseau, Cizeau, 203  
 Clackamas, 812  
 Clackamas co., Ore., 811, 813  
 Clackamus r., 811  
 Clahclellahs, 798  
 Clairmont, François, voy. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

935

- Clairmont, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Fort Dauphin, 1804
- Clam r., 47
- Clapp, B., 764, 790, 864, 912
- Clappine, Antoine, overland Astorian, drowned at Cauldron Linn, on Snake r., Oct. 28th, 1811
- Clapp, Mrs., 912
- Clarkamus Inds., 811
- Clark, Capt., of the Raccoon, 774
- Clark, Capt. Wm., 297, 298, 301, 302, 311, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 341, 345, 346, 349, 365, 367, 368, 381, 382, 384, 398, 406, 423, 424, 425, 524, 591, 706, 709, 712, 735, 748, 749, 751, 753, 757, 771, 772, 778, 786, 787, 790, 794, 796, 797, 799, 801, 803, 811, 812, 814, 821, 827, 832, 833, 836, 842, 843, 855, 856, 857, 882, 883, 886, 898, 913, 914
- Clark, Charles, 158
- Clarke, John, 759, 761, 764, 766, 767, 770, 774, 779, 783, 784, 787, 788, 854, 855, 857, 863, 865, 872, 874, 887, 899
- Clark's Fork of Columbia r., 606, 672, 673, 674, 707, 709, 710, 786, 895
- Clark's map, 297, 406
- Clark's Point of Observation or View, 751
- Clark's r., 709, see Clark's fork
- Clatscanias, 812
- Clatsop canoes, 794, 835, 879, 892
- Clatsop Inds., 756, 765, 767, 768, 772, 776, 780, 781, 783, 793, 812, 821, 835, 837, 838, 839, 840, 845, 879, 887, 890, 891, 901, 905, 907, 912, 913, 915
- Clatsop pt., 841
- Clatsop vill., 751, 752, 753, 891
- Clause, Mr., is said to have been the first to go much beyond Lake Nepigon; reached Nid du Corbeau in 1767; was killed by Inds. at Fond du Lac
- Clay co., Minn., 147
- Clear l., 581
- Clearwater ho., 640, see Rocky Mt. ho. (Sask.)
- Clearwater l., 23, 27
- Clearwater r., br. of Athabasca r., 581
- Clearwater r., br. of N. Sask. r., 279, 547, 639, 640, 649, 651, 653, 670, 702, 703
- Clearwater r., br. of Red r., 127, 128, 233, 429, 610
- Clément, —, one, or several, 553, 554, 589, 632, 651, 653, 670, 675
- Clément, Antoine, 553
- Clément, Mr., 633
- Clermont, —, an Ind. (?), N. W. Co., left Rocky Mt. ho. Oct. 26th, 1806
- Clifton, Ore., 833
- Cline or Clive, —, engagé N. W. Co., Forks of Peace r., 1803
- Clouston, Mrs., 189
- Clouthier, Zacharie, N. W. Co., Grand Portage, 1799
- Cloutier, Mr., of Detroit, compare Croutier
- Clover bay, 567
- Clowewallas, 811, 819
- Clukemus r., 811, 820, see Clackamas r.
- Coah, James, 868
- coal, 679, 702
- Coalpo, 782, 793, 794, 799, 825, 864, 866, 907, 912
- Coalpo's pt., 802
- Coalpo's vill., 851
- Coalpo's wife, 793, 794, 797, 799, 800, 801, 805, 808, 809, 821, 824
- Coaster, Mr., 674
- Coast range, 757
- Cobourg, Ont., 189
- cocco, cocoe, 756
- Cockings, Mr., 472
- Cocos isl., 763
- coehorn, 428
- Cœur d'Alène Inds., 672, 709, 711
- Cœur d'Alène l., 672, 709, 711
- Cœur d'Alène r., 767, 899
- Coffin Rock, 796
- cohorn, 428
- Coite, Mr., 863, compare Croite
- Cold band, of Blackfeet, 524, 530, 539, 541, 543, 572, 578, 560
- Cold l., 557, 573, 574, 579, 591, 604, 627, 628
- Cold r., 557
- Coleman isl., 217
- Cole, Mr., 498
- Colenso, Minn., 143
- Coleret, M., see Langlois, M.
- Coles, John, 766
- Colin, —, see Collin
- Colin, Antoine, N. W. Co., Grand Portage, 1799
- Collae or Collaire, —, at Bel-

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

936

## INDEX.

- leau's ho., near Elbow of Assiniboine r., Oct. 16th, 1797  
 Collapohyeas, 814  
 Colleret, M., see Langlois, M.  
 Collin, —, interp. N. W. Co., at Alexandria, on Assiniboine r., under Hugh McGillivray, 1804, see next  
 Collin, Joseph, interp. N. W. Co., Fort Dauphin, 1804, is probably full name of the last  
 Collin or Colin, —, engagé N. W. Co., Fort of the Forks, Peace r., 1803  
 Collins, John, 914  
*Colocasia antiquorum*, esculenta, 756  
 Colorado r., 844  
 Coloret, Michel, 50, see Langlois, M.  
 Colpo, 782, see Coalpo  
 Colter, John, 914. After his discharge from the Lewis and Clark expedition he stayed in the country winter of 1806, and in the spring of 1807 started down the Missouri for St. Louis; at the Platte met Manuel de Lisa, and returned with him up the Missouri and Yellowstone to Bighorn r. Here Lisa made a post, and sent Colter en derouine among the Crows. Colter's "route of 1807" in Yellowstone Park, etc., was on this tour, during which Colter and Crow Inds. had a fight with Blackfeet. It was next year, 1808, on the Jefferson r., that Colter had his historic race for life, after his companion, Potts, had been killed. In 1808, also, Lisa returned to St. Louis to form the Mo. R. Fur Co. In June, 1809, Andrew Henry went out and built the fort at Three Forks of the Missouri. Early in 1810 several of Lisa's men returned to St. Louis, Colter, no doubt, among them, as we next hear of him there, when the overland Astorians were outfitting. See Brackenridge's Louisiana, p. 90, seq., Chittenden's Yellowstone Park, 1895, and latter's letter in N. Y. Nation May 28th, 1806, where it appears that Colter's activities with Crows against Blackfeet, rather than Capt. Lewis' original killing of two of the latter near Maria's r. in 1806, were the main cause of the long-protracted Blackfoot hostilities  
 Columbia brigades or canoes, 547, 569, 604, 622, 626, 642, 645, 646, 647, 648, 653, 654, 677  
 Columbia dept., 752, 895, 896, 899  
 Columbia falls, 844  
 Columbia Fur Co., 146  
 Columbia ho., 616, 626  
 Columbia lakes, 300, 440, 606, 672, 706, and see Windermere l.  
 Columbian black-tailed deer, 764  
 Columbian headwaters, 606  
 Columbian Inds., lower, 812  
 Columbian waters, 578, 692, 757, 895  
 Columbian salmon, 750  
 Columbian sturgeon, 733  
 Columbia r., 51, 52, 97, 215, 216, 219, 278, 279, 293, 439, 440, 442, 460, 474, 507, 508, 550, 556, 578, 603, 605, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 624, 626, 628, 629, 643, 647, 648, 652, 654, 661, 669, 672, 674, 675, 677, 690, 692, 693, 694, 695, 704, 705, 706, 707, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 742, 747, 748, 749, 750, 752, 754, 757, 759, 760, 761, 763, 764, 766, 767, 768, 773, 774, 777, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 791, 794, 804, 812, 814, 816, 819, 827, 829, 830, 831, 836, 842, 843, 844, 847, 851, 855, 856, 857, 860, 866, 869, 871, 873, 874, 879, 882, 883, 884, 886, 887, 889, 900, 910, 912, 914, 916  
 Columbia tour, 781  
 Colville res., 786  
 Comcomlē, Comcomly, 750, 752, 753, 758, 771, 772, 779, 780, 793, 821, 838, 850, 851, 852, 854, 855, 859, 865, 866, 888, 889, 890, 901, 902, 906, 911, 914  
 Comcomly's sons, 768, 770, 781, 835, 896  
 Comecomoly, Comecomly, 750, 757, see foregoing  
 commass, 777, see camass  
 Commissioner isl., 457  
 Commissioner of Parishes, 214

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

937

- Committee's Punch Bowl, 642  
 common deer, 311, 614  
 Comowol, Comowool, 913  
 Comptois, —, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Upper Red r., 1804  
 Comtois, François, one of six  
     voy. who started for the Pa-  
     cific with (Sir) A. McKenzie  
     May 9th, 1793, see Courtois  
 Concomly, 750  
 Conconuly cr., 750  
 Congress of the U. S., 22, 25, see  
     Act of  
 Coniah, 913, 914, 915  
 Conjuring cr., 744  
 Connecticut, 867  
 Connelly, Connolly, Connelly, Wil-  
     liam, left Ireland when a boy,  
     and the family settled in  
     Canada; entered N. W. Co.  
     about 1800–02, and went to  
     Athabasca; was clerk N. W.  
     Co., Rat r., 1804; "a young  
     man who has seen little else  
     than bad and extravagant ex-  
     ample," says D. Thompson  
     Oct. 9th, 1804, when Connelly  
     was at Indian l. with five men;  
     Thompson sent him June  
     28th, 1805, with Mr. Frobisher  
     from Cranberry l. to Sturgeon  
     rivulet; he was at Cranberry  
     Lake ho. Sept. 14th, 1805, and  
     was sent by Thompson to  
     winter at Indian l. 1805–06.  
     He was a senior clerk N. W.  
     Co. 1817, expecting promotion  
     next year; was bourgeois at  
     Cumberland ho. in Sept., 1819,  
     at the time of death of B.  
     Frobisher, whose journal he  
     took charge of; was in the  
     H. B. Co., Columbia dept., to  
     1827 or later. Mr. Connelly  
     early married a Cree girl, by  
     whom he had several chil-  
     dren. On his retirement he  
     settled at St. Eustache, Lower  
     Canada, 1831, and sent his  
     Ind. wife to the Convent of  
     St. Boniface, where she died.  
     He married Miss Woolwich of  
     L'Assomption. The legal  
     questions raised after his  
     death, regarding the two mar-  
     riages, disposition of property,  
     etc., at instance of a son by  
     the former marriage, became  
     a cause célèbre: see *La  
         Revue Légale*, vol. i.  
 Constant, Joseph, voy. N. W.  
     Co., Fond du Lac, 1804  
 Constant, Joseph, *bis*, voy. N. W.  
     Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Constant, "Mr.," guide of a trad-  
     ing party sent out by Côté in  
     1783  
 Constantineau, —, engagé of  
     Gregory, McLeod and Co., 1786  
 Continental Divide, 38, 462, 508,  
     510, 598, 607, 618, 650, 652, 706,  
     745, 748, 777, 874, 884  
 Cook, Capt., 828, 829  
 Cook co., Minn., 13  
 Cooking l., 611  
 Cook's cr., 42  
 Cooné, 913, see Coniah  
 Cooniac Inds., 812, 913  
 Cootanie, Cootenai Cootonais,  
     550, see Kootenay  
 Copper River Inds., 524  
 Corbeau, 54  
 Corbin, —, clerk under M. Ca-  
     dotte, Lake Superior, 1804  
 Corbin, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W.  
     Co., Chippewa r., 1804  
 Coregonus tullibee, 624  
 Cormorant pt., 26  
 cormorants, 4  
 corneilles, 239  
 Corne, St. Luc de la, 482, 483  
 Cornfield isl., 26  
 Cornus sericea, 496  
 Cornus stolonifera, 496  
 Cornwall, 897  
 Corriveau, Joseph, voy. N. W.  
     Co., Chippewa r., 1804  
 Corvus americanus, 169, 239  
 Corvus caurinus, 756  
 Corylus rostrata californica, 815  
 Coteau de Missouri, 144  
 Coteau du Lac, 897  
 Coteau du Missouri, 314, 315, 406  
 Coteau of the Missouri, 81  
 Coté, Côté, —, one or several,  
     578, 579, 629, 659, 675, see  
     Cotté  
 Côté des Serpents, 897  
 Coté, Joseph, 578, 629, 647, 668,  
     679, 870  
 Côte, Jules Maurice, 301  
 Côte, Miss., 301  
 Côté, Mr., fitted out an expedi-  
     tion in 1783, under a guide  
     named Constant; lost four  
     men, eaten by famished Inds.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

938

## INDEX.

- Côte sans Dessein, 187  
 Coton, Jean, N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1799  
 Cotté, —, 647, see Coté, Joseph  
 Coté, Joseph, 870, 871, see Coté, Joseph  
 Coté, Pierre, 870  
 Cotton, Mr., 232, 233, 234, 235, 238, 244  
 cottonwood, 49  
 Cottonwood, an Ind., 54  
 Cottonwood r., 129  
 Coudre, Le, 494, see Elbow of N. Sask. r.  
 Coulombe, François, voy. N. W. Co., Fort Dauphin, 1804  
 Coulombe, Pierre, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Cournoyer, —, 190  
 Cournoyer, J. B., 190  
 Courtchêne, François, voy. N. W. Co., Rat r., 1804  
 Courier, Mr., 674  
 Courtes Oreilles, 82, 429, 448, 614, 673, 695  
 Courtois, François, voy. N. W. Co., one of six who started for the Pacific with (Sir) A. McKenzie May 9th, 1793, see Comtois  
 Coutanier, 550, see Kootenay  
 Coventry copy, 748, 751, 754, 759, 762, 828, 854  
 Coventry, George, 747, 915  
 Covert r., 32  
 Coweliskee r., 796  
 Cowie, Robert, clerk N. W. Co., at capture of Fort William by Lord Selkirk Aug. 13th, 1816  
 Cowlitch Inds., 879, 880  
 Cowlitz r., 796, 809, 839  
 Coxe, John, 868  
 Cox, Ross, 27, 550, 613, 629, 641, 642, 748, 749, 752, 753, 756, 757, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 766, 767, 768, 771, 776, 777, 782, 784, 787, 788, 790, 791, 792, 797, 841, 845, 847, 855, 865, 867, 868, 869, 871, 872, 873, 874, 885, 886, 887, 894, 896, 899, 916  
 Crafton, Ont., 189  
 Craig, Capt. Thomas E., 883  
 Craite, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804, probably for Croite  
 cranberries, cranberry-bush, 82, 753, 859  
 Cranberry coulée, 618  
 Cranberry isl., 457  
 Cranberry l., 50, 303, 629, 871  
 cranberry-tree, 82  
 Crane, a chf., 385, 402  
 Crane l., 17  
 Crawford, —, 222  
 Crébassa, John, 188, 221, 257, 259, 267, 275, 276, 281  
 Cree Assiniboines, 597  
 Cree Inds., 35, 41, 42, 43, 46, 47, 78, 119, 132, 152, 154, 159, 160, 165, 166, 185, 190, 195, 203, 204, 208, 210, 228, 244, 250, 263, 273, 274, 290, 293, 295, 300, 309, 314, 382, 383, 408, 413, 419, 429, 441, 444, 445, 484, 488, 489, 491, 495, 498, 499, 500, 501, 506, 509, 510, 511, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 520, 523, 532, 533, 540, 542, 544, 545, 547, 548, 549, 551, 552, 553, 557, 558, 565, 567, 568, 569, 570, 574, 575, 576, 580, 581, 582, 584, 585, 587, 588, 590, 591, 592, 593, 595, 596, 597, 605, 607, 608, 614, 615, 619, 620, 621, 622, 628, 632, 635, 637, 644, 648, 658, 664, 666, 695, 719, 720, 723, 733, 737, 742  
 Crépau, Crépaud, Crepaud, Crepeau, Crépeaud, —, 606, 610, 674  
 Crevier, —, 554, 572, 582, 591  
 Crevier, Charles, 554  
 Crevier, Jean Baptiste, 554, 868  
 Cristivomer namaycush, 574  
 Crochu, Clément, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Croite, —, 549, 552, 555, 557, 584, 590, 603, 608, 609, 611, 614, 615, 617  
 Croite, —, or Mr., 863, 893  
 Crooked l., 15, 16  
 Crooked Legs, 54, 79, 97, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 110, 156, 159  
 Crooked portages, 15  
 Crooked rap., 58  
 Crooked r., 512  
 Crooks, Ramsay, 760, 788, 814, 843, 844, 852, 856, 873, 881, 882, 883, 884, 886  
 Crookston, Minn., 127  
 Cross bay, 12  
 Crosse, see Isle à la Crosse  
 Crossing Place on S. Sask. r., 490  
 Cross l., Rainy River route, 16, 17  
 Cross Lake rap., 464  
 Cross l. on Sask. r., 464, 465, 467  
 Cross pt., 456  
 Cross portages, 16

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

939

- Croutier, Mr., 7  
 Crow, an Ind., 54, 71, 79, 83, 84,  
     85, 86, 89, 93, 94, 95, 102, 103,  
     104, 105, 106, 113, 117, 136, 160,  
     161, 171, 173, 175, 195, 664  
 Crow Inds., 361, 398, 399, 400, 597,  
     600, 720, 721, 726, 732, 733,  
     843, 886  
 Crown Lands dept., Toronto, 301,  
     748  
 crows, birds, 169, 239, 756  
 Crow Wing r., 45, 146, 148, 149,  
     274, 428  
 Crusot, Peter, 914  
 Cub Bank cr., 311  
 Cuchoise, Jean, Canadian, at  
     Michilimackinac massacre of  
     June 4th, 1763  
 Cuillerrier, see Beaubien  
 Cumberland District, H. B. Co.,  
     476  
 Cumberland ho., several different  
     ones so called, 222, 253, 259,  
     278, 280, 462, 471, 472, 473, 474,  
     475, 476, 477, 483, 489, 508, 539,  
     558, 569, 572, 582, 608, 612, 629,  
     630, 871, 873, 875, 895, 897  
 Cumberland l., 472, 475, 476  
 Cumberland Lake r., 478  
 Cumberland sta., Sask., 469  
 Cummings, Mr., clerk N. W. Co.,  
     Fort Dauphin, 1804; Fort Wil-  
     liam, Aug. 16th, 1817; had  
     then been 13 years in the  
     service  
 Curot, Michel, clerk X. Y. Co.,  
     Lake Superior, 1803  
 Currant r., 8  
 Curry, Thomas, 465, 481  
 Curtain p., 15, 16  
 Cusson, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W.  
     Co., English r., 1804  
 Cust's ho., 512  
 Cut Bank cr., br. Mouse r., 310,  
     311, 412  
 Cut Bank cr., br. N. Sask. r., 564  
 cypress, 688  
 Cypress hills, 40, 42, 43, 60, 70  
 Cypress r., 417, 418  
 Cyr, George, 875  
 Cyr, Cire, Seer, Sire, Joseph, 195,  
     197, 231, 873, 875
- D**
- Daer, Baron, 81  
 Dagenais, François, voy. N. W.  
     Co., Upper Red r., 1804
- Dagenais, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Rainy l., 1804  
 Daichouion, Daichouion, 914  
 Daigneau, Richard, voy. N. W.  
     Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Daisville, Joachim, 50, 51, 77, 182  
 Dakotan, 552  
 Dakota r., 144  
 Dalaire, —, given as name of a  
     man who went to the Pacific  
     with Simon Fraser  
 Dalcourt, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Lake Winnipeg, 1804, see Del-  
     court  
 Dalles of Columbia r., 801, 856  
 Dalles of Winnipeg r., 27  
 Dama platyceros, 3  
 Damelaphus hemionus, 614  
 Damphousse, Michel, 443  
 Dancing pt., 459  
 d'Anglade, see Langlade  
 Daniel, Joseph, 705  
 Daniel, Pierre or Peter, 793, 705  
 Danish r., 472  
 Danube r., 558  
 Daoust, Alexis, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Daoust, Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Daoust, Pascal, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Upper Red r., 1804  
 Darlington sta., Man., 419  
 D'Asé, Hippolyte and Hypolite,  
     so in Thompson's MSS., for a  
     man of the N. W. Co., Red  
     Deer l., 1798–99, see Dazé  
 Dauphine, —, 561  
 Dauphiné, François, voy. N. W.  
     Co., Nepigon, 1804  
 Dauphin, Jacques, voy. N. W.  
     Co., Rat r., 1804  
 Dauphin hill, 300  
 Dauphin ho., 176, see Fort Dau-  
     phin  
 Dauphin l., 207. The remains of  
     the old N. W. Co. fort on W.  
     side of the lake, S. of mouth  
     of Valley r., are still visible  
     in S. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Sect. 34, Tp.  
     26, R. xviii., W. of princ.  
     merid.  
 Dauphin l., 458, see Lake St.  
     Martin  
 Dauphin mts., 207, 305  
 Dauphin r., 164, 175, 458, 873  
 Dauphin River system, 38  
 Dauphin, Vincent, voy. N. W.  
     Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

940

## INDEX.

- Davenport, Colonel, of A. F. Co. for 30 years, Rock Island, Ia., assassinated July 4th, 1846; city and county of Davenport, Ia., named for him
- Davenport, Mr., 20
- David, —, 630, 666, 675
- David, Basile, 630
- Davies, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., Red r., 1804
- Dawson route, 17, 26, 33, 40, 217, 218
- Dawson, S. J., 218
- Day, J., 861, 872
- Day, John, 844, 856, 857, 872, 873, 881, 882, 885, 886
- Day, Joshua, 856, 872, 875
- Dazé, —, 582
- Dazé, Hippolyte, 582
- Dead Lodge cañon, 618
- Dead Man cr., 618
- Deadman l., 566
- Dead r., br. of Red r., 41, 250, 259, 265, 280, 430, 440, 448, 449, 481
- Dean, —, 629, see Deau
- Dean, Mr., 764
- Deapolis, N. Dak., 329, 368
- Dease, Francis M., trader among the Sioux of Minnesota r., ca. 1803
- Dease, John Warren, clerk N. W. Co., in charge of Rainy l. ho., with 7 men, late in 1816 or early in 1817, when it was captured by Capt. D'Orsonnens, under Lord Selkirk
- Death r., br. of Red r., 41, see Dead r.
- Death r., br. of Sask. r., 562
- D'Eau, —, 629
- D'Eau, B., 668, is probably next
- Deau, Baptiste, 629
- D'Eau, Guillaume, guide N. W. Co., Lake Huron, 1817
- Deau, Jean Baptiste, 629
- Deaw, —, 629, see Deau
- Debreuil, Jean Baptiste, 882
- D'Echafaud, —, 510
- Décharge à Bas Rond, 32
- Décharge de la Cave, 28
- Décharge de l'Illet, L'Islette, 34
- Décharge des Épingles, 11
- Décharge du défunt Minet, 34
- Décharge du Petit Rocher de Charette, 28
- Décharge of Winipic r., 34
- Décharge, see also Discharge
- De Charlaix, see Desjarlaix
- Decoigne, François, 279, 280, 484, 491, 508, 544, 562, 584, 597, 616, 626, 641
- Deep bay, Lake Winnipeg..454
- Deep cr., br. Sask. r., 611
- Deep r., Missinipiian waters, 581
- deer, 311, 614, 778, see biche, chevreuil, elk, red deer, Cariacus, Cervus, Dama, Damelaphus
- Deer hill, 574
- Deer isl., Columbia r., 832, 834
- Deer isl., Lake Winnipeg, 453
- Deer l., 778, 897
- Deer Lake ho., built by D. Thompson 1796, see Bedford ho.
- Deer p., 9
- Deer r., 778, 897
- Deer River ho., noted by D. Thompson May 31st, 1796, lat. 55° 34' 05" N.
- Deer River, Minn., 267
- Defond, Joseph, N. W. Co., Kam., 1804
- De Gray, Philip, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804
- Dejadon, —, 269, 291
- De Jardin, —, 269
- Dejarlais, Dejarlet, —, 237, see Desjarlaix
- Delainey, Joseph, 873, 875, see Delaunay, Jos.
- Dalashelwilt, 913
- Delaunay, Benjamin, 887
- Delaunay, Joseph, 873, 875
- Delaunay, Pierre, 873, 886, 887
- Delcœur, —, 610
- Delcour, —, 674, 675
- Delcour, —, jun., 606
- Delcour, —, sen., 606
- Delcour, B., 668
- Delcour, Jean Baptiste, 610
- Delcour, Joseph, 610
- Deleon, Baptiste, 659
- Delfort, Joseph, on Willamette r. in 1838
- Deloraine, Man., 414
- Delord, —, 806
- Delord, Pierre, 871, 874
- Delorme, —, one or various, 193, 214, 246, 259, 440, 447
- Delorme, Aimable, voy. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804
- Delorme, François, 193, see Enos
- Delorme, Pierre, 193, see Lemay, Pierre

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

941

- Deloze, Joseph, was on Willamette r. in 1838
- Demarais, see Desmarais
- Demay 1., 611
- Demers, Nicolas, N. W. Co., killed with Livingston and others by Eskimo, 1802
- De Meuron, 43
- De Montigny, see Montigny, O. de Denard, —, 573, 574, see Du-nord and Dinault
- Denarth, —, see Denard
- Denault, Antoine, 611
- Deneau, François, 611
- d'Englade, see Langlade
- Denomer, —, 592, see Desrosiers
- Denommé, Joseph, 592
- Denommé, P., 592
- Dentalium indianorum, 753
- Dentalium pretiosum, 753
- Dept. Interior, 22
- De Quoie, De Quoine, —, 280, see Decoigne
- Derome, Basil, voy. N. W. Co., Fond du Lac
- Derome, Joseph
- Derosiers, 592, see Desrosiers
- derouine, 166
- Desbarats, Antoine, voy. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804
- Descarreau, Descarie, —, 244, 274
- Deschamps, —, 609, 614, 617, 622
- Deschamps, François, 562, 603
- Deschamps, François, jun., 546, 555, 557, 592
- Deschamps, François, sen., 546, 549, 555, 557
- Deschamps, Jean Baptiste, 557
- Deschamps, Joseph, 557
- Deschatlin, Basile, voy. N. W. Co., Athabasca, 1804
- Des Coteaux, —, clerk under one Campbell, a free trader on St. Pierre (Minnesota) r.; murdered by his squaw, soon after 1804–05
- Descoteaux, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Fort Dauphin, 1804
- Descoteaux, M., interp. N. W. Co., English r., 1804
- Deserciers, —, 592, see Desrosiers
- Desersiers, —, 668
- Desford, J., 187, 197, compare Desford and Duford
- Desford, J., X. Y. Co., 187, 231
- De Shaw, sic, in D. Thompson's MSS., engagé N. W. Co., Reed 1., winter of 1804–05
- Désilet, Louis, interp. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804
- Desjardins, —, 268
- Desjarlais, —, 237, see next
- Desjarlaix, —, 612, 675, 691, 699
- Desjarlaix, —, another, 237
- Desjarlaix, Antoine, 237, 238, 244, 259, 267, 276, 281, 614, 616
- Desjarlaix, Antoine, another, 237
- Desjarlaix, Baptiste, 659, 665, 666
- Desjarlaix, François, 237
- Desjarlaix, Joseph, 237, 609, 614, 620, 624
- Desjarlaix, Mme. Antoine, 237
- Des Lacs r., 315
- Des Lacs sta., N. Dak., 315
- Deslard, —, 871
- Deslard, Pierre, 806, 874
- Desmarais, —, of 1789, 80
- Desmarais, —, one, 416
- Desmarais, —, one, at Astoria, 870
- Desmarais, François, 51
- Desmarais, Ignace, 51
- Desmarais, Jean Baptiste, 3, 51, 52, 61, 63, 64, 65, 68, 76, 77, 78, 79, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 105, 107, 108, 112, 117, 123, 124, 132, 155, 156, 157, 158, 175, 176, 180, 182, 188, 191, 192, 196, 429, 443
- Desmarais, Joseph, 870, 872
- Desmarais, Louis, 443, 872
- Desmois, —, 870, see Desmarais
- Desmois, Louis, 872
- Desnoyers, —, 576, 591, 603, 609, 614, 622
- Desorcier, Simon, voy. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804
- Des Portes, J. B., on Willamette r., 1831 and later
- Desrivières, Mdlle., 896
- Desroches, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., Fort Dauphin, 1804
- Desrosiers, —, 592, 668
- Desrosiers, François, 592
- D'Est, Auguste, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804
- Désy, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804
- Detayé, Pierre, overland Astorian; detached Sept. 28th, 1811, at confluence of Hoback's with Mad r., to trap with Pierre De-

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

942

## INDEX.

- launay ; killed by the Crows, spring of 1812
- Détour of Lake Winnipeg, 460
- Detour pt., 461
- Détroit le Duc, 455
- Detroit, Mich., 248, said to have been founded by M. de La-mothé Cadillac, 1701; but post there *ca.* 1685, and place first visited by the French, 1610
- Deux Grosses Buttes, 506, 584
- Deux Rivières aux Marais, brs. of Red Lake r., in Minn., 151
- Deux Rivières p., Kam. route, 217
- Devil's cr., 41, 42
- Devil's Drum isl., 468
- Devil's Lake Agency, 522
- Devil's l., Man., 41
- Devil's l., N. Dak., 145, 286, 406
- Devil's Lake res., 144
- Devil's mt., 297
- Devil's Pine cr., 618
- Devil's Scuttle Hole, 844, 883, 886
- Devine's map, 175, 176
- diable, 604
- diamond willow, 330
- Dick, a Kanaka, 756
- Dienelle, Louis, 868, 869, 904
- Dimo, Mr. (for major domo), 756
- Diomedea exulans, 853
- Dionne, Timothée, 873, 875
- dippers (birds), 685
- Dirt l., 585, 652
- Disappointment r. is a name of McKenzie's r.
- District of Ossinibooia, 45
- District of Sask., 462
- Dixon, Admiral, 762
- Dobbs, Arthur, 27
- Doctor's cr., 567, 611
- Dog cr., br. N. Sask. r., 546, 562, see Dog Rump cr.
- Dog cr., br. Sturgeon r., 566
- Dog Den butte, 316
- Dogden, N. Dak., 316
- Dog hill, 302
- Dog l., Kam. route, 218
- Dog l., Man., 259, 267, 281
- Dog p., 218, 247
- Dog Rib Inds., 524, translating Plats Côtés de Chien
- Dog r., 218, 220, 247
- Dog Rump cr., 546, 558, 562, 583
- Dog's Den, N. Dak., 316
- Dog's Den hill, 406
- Dog's Head, Lake Winnipeg, 451, 454, 455
- Dog's House hill, 406
- Dog's House, N. Dak., 316, 411
- Dog Tent hill, 301, 302
- Dolly, boat, 747, 749, 765, 766, 769, 770, 771, 772, 775, 781, 836, 848, 850, 853, 854, 859, 860, 877, 878, 891, 893, 899, 900, 901
- Dominion City, Man., 69
- Donald I., 17
- Dondaine, —, 624
- Donville, Joachim, 50, 51, 82, compare Daisville
- doré, a fish, 444
- Dorée, —, sick at Lac la Pluie, Aug. 12th, 1804; so D. Thompson's Ms.
- Doré l., 217
- Dorion, Jean Baptiste, is listed as voy. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804
- Dorion, Jean Baptiste, another, was the son of Pierre Dorion. "I am accompanied by a young half-breed named Bab-tiste Dorion, . . This is the son of old Pierre Dorion, who makes such a conspicuous figure in Irving's 'Astoria.'"— Towns. Narr. 1839, p. 244, date of July 25th, 1836
- Dorion, Louis, 203, 221, 225, 236, 238, 244, 259, 267, 274, 281, 290
- Dorion, Mme. Louis, 290
- Dorion, Pierre, 203, 883, 886, 887
- Dorion's (Pierre's) wife, 844
- D'Orléans, Thomas, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804
- Dornin, Mr., trader from St. Louis, was found by the returning Astorian overlanders at Otoe vill. on Platte r., April, 1813.
- Dorrien, in Ross Cox, p. 136, is Pierre Dorion
- dory, a fish, 444
- Doucet, Charles, see Ducette
- Douglas cr., br. Missouri r., 320
- Douglas, Thomas, otherwise Lord Selkirk, left Canada 1818, died at Pau, Apr., 1820
- D'Oust, —, N. W. Co., Fort Chipewyan, 1800
- Dove r., 7
- doves, 889, see turtles
- Doyen, —, 665
- Drapeau, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., La Pointe, 1804
- Drayton, N. Dak., 90
- Dreuelle, Louis, 869, 904, see Dienelle

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

943

- Drewyer, George, 913, otherwise George Drouillard, paid John Collins and another \$500 for their land claims on Sept. 29th, 1806, and sold them for \$1,300 Apr. 30th, 1807; entered Manuel Lisa's service in 1807 or 1808; killed Antoine Bisonette near mouth of Osage r.; was tried, and acquitted in a few minutes; was killed by Blackfeet near Lisa's fort at Three Forks of Missouri r. while Andrew Henry was there, in 1809; record of death in register of a Catholic church in St. Louis, Mo.
- Drewyer's r., 767
- Dried Meat l., 499
- Drifting r., 207
- Drinking Bull, a chf., 567
- Drolet, —, N. W. Co., arrived at Fort Chipewyan July 19th, 1800
- Drouillard, George, see Drewyer
- Drouin, Louis, listed as voy. N. W. Co., English r., 1804, appears in D. Thompson's MSS. as Louis Drouine and Droine, Red Deer l., 1798–99
- drum, a fish, 445
- Drum isl., 468
- Drummond isl., 222
- Drunken r., 451
- Dry Berries l., 14
- Dry Weed isl., 20
- Duaime, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804
- Dubard, —, 182, see Dubois, Jos.
- Dubaye, —, 620, compare Dubé
- Dubé, —, 303
- Dubé, —, 505. (Umfreville's man)
- Dubé, 618, 620
- Dubeau, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804
- Dubeau, Pierre, voy. N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1804
- Dubé, Joseph, 302, 303
- Dubois, —, 226
- Dubois, —, 553, 554, 578, 579, 580
- Dubois, —, 873 (Astoria)
- Dubois, —, 618, see Dubé
- Dubois, Antoine, 50
- Dubois, François, 50, 630
- Dubois, Jean Baptiste, 50
- Dubois, Joseph 50, 77, 118, 182
- Dubois, Marguerite, 50
- Dubord, François, voy. N. W. Co., Red r., 1804
- Dubord, Joseph, 182, 226, compare Duford, Jos.
- Dubord, Mme., 226
- Dubreuil, Jean B., 873, 875, 886, 887
- Duburiel, Jean B., is the foregoing
- Ducept, Ducette, —, N. W. Co., was at Winnipeg ho. July 31st, 1798, and at Rocky Mountain ho., with D. Thompson, in April, 1800
- Ducette, Charles, *dit* Cadien, started with (Sir) A. McKenzie for the Arctic ocean, June 3d, 1789; started with the same for the Pacific ocean, May 3d, 1793; name found also as Charles Doucet
- Ducette, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804
- Ducharme, —, 234
- Ducharme, Antoine, 234
- Ducharme, Dominique 1st, 234
- Ducharme, Dominique 2d, 234
- Ducharme, Jean Marie, 234
- Ducharme, Joseph, 225, 234, 250, 252, 285, 290, 292, 304, 317, 332, 417, 421
- Ducharme, Laurent, 234
- Ducharme, Nicolas, 234
- Ducharme, Paul, 234
- Ducharme, Pierre, 234
- Ducharme, Pierre Étienne, 234
- Ducharme, X. Y. Co. in 1804, 234
- Duchêne, Pierre, 837
- Duchesne, —, 890
- Duchesne, —, an Ind., 914
- Duchesne, Benjamin, 837, 868, 878, 888, 903, 905
- Duchesne, Joseph, 837
- Duchouquette, François, 868, 904
- Duck isl., Lake Manitoba, 237
- Duck l., 563
- Duck Portage ho., 778, was built by D. Thompson in Sept.–Oct., 1795, “on the point of pine on S. side of Duck p., Missinipi r., position made lat.  $55^{\circ} 40' 36''$  N., long.  $102^{\circ} 09' \text{ or } 07' 37''$  W.; he wintered there with Andrew Davey, Magnus Berston, George Stainger, and James Bellenden, Sept. 6th, 1795, to May 23d, 1796

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

944

## INDEX.

- Ducoigne, François, 279, 280, see *Décoigne*  
 Dudevant, Xavier, on Willamette r., 1834–42  
 Dufferin, Man., 78  
 Duffusne, —, 874, see Dufresne  
 Duford, Joseph, 63, 187, 197, 205, 214, 221, 231, 259, 270, 271, 272  
 Dufresne, —, P. F. Co., 861, 874  
 Dujardin, —, 269, see Desjardins  
 Dulude, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., Rainy l., 1804  
 Duluth, D. G., 219, 220  
 Duluth, Port Arthur, and Western Ry., 111  
 Du Mai, —, *sic*, D. Thompson's MSS., engagé N. W. Co., on Musquawegun l., winter of 1804–05, perhaps same as the next  
 Dumais, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Rat r., 1804  
 Dumas, Pierre, clerk and interp. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804  
 Dumesnil, —, 303, see Mini, J. B.  
 Dumetzi, Pierre, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Dumond, —, one or various, 554, 555, 704, 705  
 Dumond, François, 555  
 Dumond, Jean Baptiste, 705  
 Dumont, —, one or various, 554, 555, 582, 603, 607, 631, 634, 653, 654, 664, 670, 671, 675, 704  
 Dumont, Gabriel, 555, 634, 636, 639, 659  
 Dumont, Jean Baptiste, 555  
 Dumont's (Gabriel's) son, 634  
 Dumont's wife, 659  
 Dumouchel, L., voy. N. W. Co., Rat r., 1804  
 Dunallen, Man., 415  
 Dunord, —, one or various, 572, 573, 574, 630, 668  
 Dunord, Antoine, 572  
 Dunvegan, 510, 512, see Fort Dunvegan  
 Duplein, Louis, 767  
 Duplessier, —, 222  
 Duplessis, A., voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Dupond, —, 615, see Durand, —  
 Dupont, Jacques, N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Dupré, —, was with D. Thompson in the Rocky mts., 1808–09  
 Dupré, François, voy. N. W. Co., English r., 1804  
 Dupré, François, *bis*, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Dupuis, —, 603  
 Dupuis, B., 603  
 Dupuis, François, 603  
 Dupuis, Louis, 603  
 Durand, —, 549, 552, 554, 555, 567, 615, 653  
 Durand, —, 572, 573, see Dunord  
 Durand, Joseph, 555, 592, 629  
 Durand, Louis, 555, 570, 627  
 Durand, Paul, 555  
 Durion, Louis, 276, see Dorion  
 Durion, “old,” of Lewis and Clark, 203, 886  
 Durion, Pierre, 203, see Dorion  
 Durocher, —, engagé N. W. Co., Lac au Flambeau, 1804  
 Durocher, Aimable, clerk and interp. N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1804  
 Durocher, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Durocher, Urbain, voy. N. W. Co., Torch l., 1804  
 Dusablon, —, N. W. Co., an old man at Fort Chipewyan, 1799  
 Dutremble, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1804  
 Duval, François, voy. N. W. Co., Rainy l., 1804  
 Dynevor Man., 42, 252

## E

- Eagle Hill brook or cr., 497  
 Eagle Hill fort, 498  
 Eagle Hill r., 497, 498  
 Eagle hills, 497, 498, 499, 504, 523, 593, 597  
 Eagle Hills Assiniboines, 523  
 Eagle l., 592  
 Eagle r., 33  
 Eagle's Nest, Man., 78, 178  
 Earbob Inds., 709, 711  
 Earl of Southesk, 505  
 East Grand Forks, Minn., 127  
 East India Co., 896  
 East Indies, 756  
 East Main ho., see Fort East Main  
 East Mossy pt., 466  
 East Reed r., 69  
 East Selkirk, Man., 42  
 eau de Luce, 731

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

945

- Eaux qui Remuent p., 34  
 Ebb and Flow r., 460  
 Echeloot Inds., 812  
*Echinospermum deflexum*, 63  
*Echinospermum floribundum*, 63  
*Echinospermum lappula*, 63  
*Echinospermum virginicum*, 63  
 Echo, N. Dak., 313, 408  
 Eckmühl, 558  
 Écorces Jaunes, 489  
 Écorches Jaunes, 489  
 Écorres Jaunes, 489, 494, 558  
*Ectopistes migratorius*, 4, 8, 195  
 eddas, edders, eddoes, 756  
 Eddy co., N. Dak., 144  
 Eddy sta., Mont., 674  
 edible snail, 753  
 Edinburgh, 603  
 Edmonton, Alb., 566, 567, 568, 585, 603, 619, 633, 635, 744, 745  
 Edna, Minn., 141  
 Egg isl., 460  
 Egg lakes, on or near N. Sask. r., 562, 563, 564, 570, 575, 585, 586, 595, 596, 602, 614  
 Ehnainger, Ehninger, George, 764  
 Elalah, Elallah isl., 832  
 Elbow l., 46  
 Elbow of Assiniboine r., 80, 300  
 Elbow of Mouse r., 302  
 Elbow of N. Sask. r., 494, 495, 497, 498, 539, 587, 592  
 Elbow of S. Sask. r., 300, 494  
 Elbow of Tongue r., 230  
 Elbow r., br. of Bow r., 704  
 elder, 840  
 Eleanor, ship, 847  
 elk, 2, see biche, red deer  
 Elk isl., 37, 38  
 Elk p., 9  
 Elk rap., 42  
 Elk r., 511, see Athabasca r.  
 Elk r., br. of Kootenay r., 706  
 Elkwood, 81  
 Ellice, Alexander, 255, 301  
 Ellis, Hon. Edward, 301  
 Ellisport sta., Idaho, 673  
 elm, 49  
 Elphinstone, Man., 305  
 Elysian Fields, 521, 529  
 emerise, 816  
 Emerson br. C. P. Ry., 69  
 Emerson, Man., 79, was called Gate City in 1874  
 Emmill, Emmel, Emmette, Emmill, 735  
 Emporium of the North, 511  
 Encampment isl., Lake Winnipeg, 455, 458  
 Encampment isl., Lake Winnipegoosis, 215, 277  
 Encampment isl., Peace r., was between Forts Vermilion and Dunvegan  
 England, 189, 220, 223, 279, 747, 762, 784, 792, 860, 892, 895, 902, 903  
 England, James, 249  
 English, 29, 465, 561, 900  
 English brook, br. of N. Sask r., 503  
 English canoes, 561  
 English cr., br. of Turtle r., br. of Red r., 138  
 English l., 472, see Pine Island l.  
 Englishman r., br. of N. Sask r., 483, 502, 503  
 English r., a channel of the main Sask. r., 471, 472, see Tear-ing r.  
 English r., another, 28, 29  
 English r., main, 51, 52, 164, 199, 212, 222, 223, 249, 268, 277, 279, 280, 282, 293, 303, 439, 457, 554, 572, 581, 582, 584, 592, 600, 611, 612, 629, 630, 759, 774, 776, 777, 870, 871, 872, 874, 883, 895, 897, so named by or for Joseph Frobisher, 1786; Rivière aux Anglais of the French; see Churchill r. and Missinipi r.  
 English River system, 38  
*Enhydris marina*, 753  
 Enos, François, 193, see Delorme  
 Eon, Tim D., 873, 875  
 epidemic among beaver, 256  
*épinette*, 208, 296, 688  
*épinette blanche*, *épinette rouge*, Epiphanie, Epiphany, 165  
 Equator, 25  
*Equisetum*, 667  
*Equisetum telmateia*, 752, 859  
*érable à gigoire*, 172  
*Erethizon epixanthus*, 682  
 Ermantinger, —, retired trader, Sault Ste. Marie, 1817  
 Ermine Skin res., 635, 636  
 Ermine Tails, a chf., 546, 547  
 Escalier p., 11, 12  
 escargot, 753  
 Eskimos, 524, 705  
*esquebois*, *esquibois*, 183  
*Esox lucius*, 444  
 Essex, frigate, 279, 847, 866, 879  
 Essex Union, ship, 847

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

946

## INDEX.

Essling, 558  
 esturgeon milieu, 192  
 Etherington, Major, 234, 867  
 Ethier, François, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Chippewa r., 1804  
 Ethier, G., voy. N. W. Co., Rat  
     r., 1804  
 Ethier, Louis, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Upper Red r., 1804  
 Eth'tom-E, 521  
 eulachon, 787  
*Eumetopias stellifer*, 820, 857  
 Europe, 614, 702, 753  
 European sheep, 688  
 execution of horse-thief, 552  
 Eyebrow l., 300  
 Eyuck Whoola, 777

## F

Facteau,—, 293  
 Faignan, Raphaël, 302, name also  
     found as Faignant, and Fain-  
     ant, appar. same word as  
     *fainéant*  
 Faille,—, 554, 556, 603, 622  
 Fainiant, Jean Baptiste, N. W.  
     Co., Kam., 1804  
 Fairford ho., on Missinipi r., 1 m.  
     below junction of Deer r.,  
     noted by D. Thompson as lat.  
     55° 33' 28" N.; he left it June  
     10th, 1796, via Deerl., Hatchet  
     (Wollaston) l., Black r., etc.,  
     to Lake Athabasca July 2d,  
     and returned to the ho. July  
     21st, 1796  
 Fairis, Mr., N. W. Co., in charge  
     at Cumberland ho. July 11th,  
     1817, see Fairies  
 Fairview, Minn., 84  
 Falardeau, Joseph, voy. N. W.  
     Co., Upper Red r., 1804  
 Falcon,—, clerk N. W. Co. at  
     fort at mouth of Mouse r.,  
     winter of 1807–08  
 Falcon, Pierre, jun., Canadian  
     half-breed, b. at Fort du  
     Coude (Elbow), Swan r., As-  
     siniobia, June 4th, 1793, pres-  
     ent at battle of Sept Chênes  
     (Seven Oaks) and witnessed  
     Gov. Semple's death wound;  
     could not read or write, but  
     became a popular balladist,  
     whose song of the fight was  
     pub. by Dr. La Rue in 1863,  
     and by the historian Har-

grave in 1871. His father was  
 Pierre Falcon or Faucon, sen.,  
 listed as of N. W. Co., Upper  
 Red r., 1799; mother a Mis-  
 souri Ind. woman. The son  
 was taken to Canada when a  
 child, and in 1808 returned  
 with his father to Red River  
 country; entered H. B. Co. in  
 1821, and in 1825 settled at  
 White Horse Plains, where he  
 was living in 1878; married  
 Marie Grant in 1812, and be-  
 sides four daughters had three  
 sons, Jean Baptiste, François,  
 and Pierre 3d: see biogr. in  
 Tassé, II. pp. 339–351

Falcon, Tanner's pseudonym, 98  
 Falle à Perdrix, 164  
 Fallewine, 53, 209, see Vieux Folle

## Avoine

Fall Inds., of the Columbia, 785  
 Fall Inds., of the Missouri, 302  
 Fall Inds., of the Sask., 213, 503,  
     505, 508, 530, 545, 655, 656, 657,  
     660, 666, 670, 671, 718, 719, 720,  
     726, 733, 734, 735, 736, see At-  
     sinas

fallow deer, 3, 127, 274, 311, 614  
 Falls of the —, see names of  
     falls besides the following  
 Falls of the Cleft Rock, Chute de  
     la Roche Percée, Kam. r., see  
     Kakabeka

Falls of the Columbia, 783  
 Falls of the Willamette, 811  
 Falls of the Winnipeck, 31  
 Fanny's bottom, 794, 795  
 Fargo, N. Dak., 144, 147  
 Ferguson, Alexander, 277  
 Faribault, J. B., 222  
 Fairies, 898, see Fairis, and see  
     next

Fairies, Hugh, clerk N. W. Co.,  
     Rainy l., 1804. On May 22d,  
     1810, with J. Stuart and others,  
     he passed Fort Dunvegan on  
     his way down Peace r., with  
     returns from posts in New  
     Caledonia, en route for Rainy l.

Farli, Farly, Farley, Jacques, in-  
     terp., etc., at Michilimackinac  
     ca. 1742, witnessed massacre  
     of June 4th, 1763, married  
     Marie Josette Dumouchel

Farnham, Russell, 767, 787, 788,  
     790, 828, 830, 848, 851, 864, 886,  
     899

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

947

- Farquhar, Capt. F. U., 25, 309  
 Fat Earth, an Ind., 54, 160  
 fathom-fish, 787  
 Fautienne, —, 573, 574  
 Faux, Francis Le, 614  
 Fecteau, —, 293  
 Felco, Mr., perhaps Mr. Halcro,  
     arr. Grand Portage June 29th,  
     1798  
 Félix, Pierre, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Nepigon, 1804  
 Fentoine, —, 572  
 Fercier, or Forcier, —, 292  
 Fergus Falls, Minn., 146, 148  
 Ferguson, Alexander, 277  
 Ferries or Ferris, Mr., being prob-  
     ably Hugh Faries, was at  
     Cumberland ho. with Mr. J.  
     Thompson, June 12th, 1812  
 ferns, 816  
 ferriage of Blackfeet, 542, 545  
 Fertile, Minn., 141  
 Fia for Tia, 913  
 Fiddle cr., 641  
 Fidler, Peter, 474, 561. Among  
     his activities was his taking  
     part in the disturbances on  
     Red r., 1814, under orders of  
     Gov. Miles McDonnell; was in  
     charge of H. B. Co. Cumber-  
     land ho., winter of 1806–07;  
     was at Isle à la Crosse in  
     Sept., 1799  
 Fields, J., and Fields, R., 914  
 Filande, J. B., N. W. Co., Fort  
     des Prairies, 1799  
 Fily, Laurent, traded on Milwau-  
     kee r. about 1805  
 Findlay, see Finlay  
 Fine Meadow r., 707  
 Finlay, Jacco, Jaccot, Jacko, or  
     Jaco, Ind. half-brother of Mr.  
     James Finlay, had charge of a  
     certain Fort des Prairies in  
     1796; was with D. Thompson  
     on Sask. r., in 1800, at Rocky  
     Mt. ho. in 1806, at various  
     places with him in Rocky  
     mts. to 1810, and at Ilthkoyape  
     falls in Aug., 1811  
 Finlay, James, jun., apprenticed  
     clerk of Gregory, McLeod,  
     and Co., 1785, and brother-in-  
     law of Mr. Gregory  
 Finlay, James, sen., 465, 481, 508.  
     He first appears about 1769,  
     but later records are much con-  
     fused with those of John Fin-
- lay and of James 2d; nearly  
     all I possess appear simply  
     as pertaining to "Mr." Fin-  
     lay or Findlay  
 Finlay, John, 255  
 Finlay's fort, 443  
 Finlay's r., 510  
 First Pines, on Sask. r., 489  
 First Rut cr., 567  
 fisher, an animal, 103  
 Fisher bay, 238, 455, 456  
 Fisher cr., 673  
 Fisher, Minn., 127, 151  
 Fisher r., 238, 456  
 Fisher's Head, 457  
 Fishing lakes, on Qu'Appelle r.,  
     300  
 Fishing lakes, trib. to Beaver r.,  
     573  
 Fishing Water cr., Fishing Weir  
     cr. or r., 471, 472  
 Fish lakes, several, about upper  
     N. Sask. and Beaver r., 562,  
     573, 585, 595, 596, 602, 613, 614,  
     615, 622  
 Fish l., trib. to Sturgeon r., 565  
 Flacon p., 16  
 Flag r., 767  
 Flamand, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     English r., 1804  
 Flamborough Factory, H. B. Co.,  
     before 1750, on a trib. of Hud-  
     son's bay falling in near the  
     mouth of York or Nelson r.  
 Flanagan, —, 818, 837  
 Flat Bow Inds., 550, 708, 709, 710  
 Flat Bow l., 672  
 Flat Bow p., 706  
 Flat Bow r., 606, 672, 705, 706  
 Flat Ham, an Ind., 647  
 Flat Head country, 718  
 Flat Head ho., 674, see Saleesh ho.  
 Flat Head Inds., 398, 399, 526, 598,  
     643, 644, 645, 655, 666, 672, 707,  
     708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 726,  
     787, 819, 874, 899  
 Flat Head Kootenays, 550, 708  
 Flat Head l., 672, 674, 707, 709  
 Flat Head l., 671, 672, see Pend  
     d'Oreille l.  
 Flat Head language, 714, 715, 716,  
     717, 718  
 Flat Head r., 672, 674, 709, 710  
 Flat Head r., 672, 673, see Clark's  
     fork  
 Flat Heads, Great Road of the,  
     672, 673  
 Flat Heart r., 253, 669

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

948

## INDEX.

- Flat Mouth, a chf., 54  
 Flat Rocks, Winnipeg r., 28  
 Flatt, J., 763  
 Flat, Willy, and his boy, 644, 658,  
     665, see Flett, W.  
 Fleming, —, 555, 557  
 Fleming, John, 455, 456, 458, 468,  
     470, 475, 476, 479, 485  
 Flesh Eater, a Fall Ind., 657  
 Flete, Flett, J., 763  
 Flett, Sandy, *i. e.* Alexander, 584  
 Flett, Wm., 614, 644, 658, see  
     Flat, W.  
 Fleurine, Antoine, 870, 872  
 Fleury, —, 442  
 Fleury, François, 442  
 Fleury, Louis, 442  
 Flint or Flinty l., 11  
 Floating Stone l., 573  
 Florimœaux, Mr., a Canadian who  
     passed some years in the N.  
     W., and whose half-breed son  
     was a Cree or Assiniboine  
     chf. in 1804, when the latter's  
     son was a guide to Harmon  
     in Assiniboia  
 Flott, Wm., 614, see Flat and  
     Flett, W.  
 Foie de Rat, 229  
 Folle Avoine r., br. of Red r., 150,  
     164, 231, 423, 427  
 Folle Avoine, unident. place, 283  
 Fond du Lac, 130, 185, 190, 212,  
     232, 240, 244, 280, 282, 283, 554,  
     629, 630, 776, 869, 870, 874.  
     The house there was in charge  
     of a Mons. LeMoine when D.  
     Thompson passed, May 11th  
     and 12th, 1798  
 Fond du Lac dept., 80, 164, 187  
 Fontaine, —, 573, 574  
 Fontaine, Antoine, 573  
 Fontaine, Charles, 573  
 Foot Assiniboines, 523  
 Forbes, John, clerk and interp.  
     N. W. Co., English r., 1804  
 Forcier, —, 292, 581, 606, 607,  
     668, 674  
 Forcier, Étienne, 292  
 Forcier, Jean Luc., 292  
 Forcier, Michel, 285, 292  
 Forcier, Pierre, 292  
 Forcin, 292, see foregoing  
 Forks of Athabasca r., 567  
 Forks of Peace r., 187, 554, 642,  
     759  
 Forks of Red r., 43, 44, 45, 48, 53,  
     55, 56, 59, 62, 75, 76, 124, 167,  
     181, 183, 185, 189, 196, 201, 202,  
     211, 214, 224, 236, 238, 240, 244,  
     249, 250, 258, 260, 264, 265, 275,  
     276, 288, 293, 421, 430, 447, and  
     see Winnipeg City  
 Forks of Red r., see Grand Forks  
     and Grandes Fourches  
 Forks of Sask. r., 484, 485  
 Forest and Stream, newspaper, 84  
 Forester, Forister, ship, 864  
 Forsyth and Co., 561  
 Forsyth, James, 255  
 Forsyth, John, 255, 256  
 Forsyth, Thomas, 255  
 Fort Abbébitibe, built by De Troyes,  
     on lake of same name, 1686  
 Fort Abercrombie, 147  
 Fort à la Corne, 481, 482  
 Fort à la Corne, H. B. Co., 483  
 Fort à la Reine, 290  
 Fort Albany, on James bay, mouth  
     of Albany r., near lat. 52°,  
     about long. 82°, same place or  
     vicinity as old Fort St. Anne  
     and Fort Chechouan. Capt.  
     Geo. Barlow, governor, when  
     attacked by the French in  
     1704. Old factory on the  
     mainland, S. side of mouth  
     of the river; Fort Albany on  
     S. side of Factory isl., in the  
     mouth of the river; the two  
     about 2½ m. apart  
 Fort Alexander, 35, 40, 213, 214,  
     791, see Bas de la Rivière  
 Fort Alexandria, on Assin. r., 213,  
     215, 253, 277, 299, 301  
 Fort Alexandria, on Fraser's r.,  
     213  
 Fort à M. Frobisher, 42  
 Fort Armstrong, 883  
 Fort Assiniboine, 207, 301, 345,  
     522  
 Fort Assiniboine, on Athabasca  
     r., 566  
 Fort Astoria, see Astoria, Asto-  
     rians. One of the chimneys  
     of the original post was still  
     visible in 1834. See Town-  
     send's Narr., 1839, p. 182  
 Fort Athabasca is a whilom name  
     of Peter Pond's first ho. on  
     R. à la Biche or Athabasca  
     r., commonly called Old Pond  
     fort  
 Fort au Bas de la Rivière, 188,  
     see Bas de la Rivière and  
     Fort Alexander

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

949

- Fort Augustus**, new, 439, 479, 481,  
507, 508, 509, 523, 543, 546,  
547, 549, 554, 555, 559, 560, 561,  
563, 566, 567, 570, 572, 574, 578,  
579, 580, 583, 584, 586, 588, 589,  
591, 592, 594, 596, 598, 602, 603,  
611, 618, 632, 633, 638, 705, 719,  
745, 761, 782
- Fort Augustus**, old, 216, 278, 279,  
563, 566, 567, 605, 607, 623, 627,  
633, 744
- Fort aux Tremblés**, on Assin. r.,  
292
- Fort aux Trembles**, on Sask. r., 482
- Fort Babine**, Brit. Col., on l. and  
in mts. of same name, about  
lat. 55° N., long. 126° 30' W.
- Fort Bas de la Rivière Winipic**,  
35, and see **Fort au Bas**, etc.
- Fort Belknap**, Mont., 522
- Fort Berthold res.**, N. Dak., 530
- Fort Bird mt.**, 204
- Fort Bird's Tail**, on Assiniboine  
r., at mouth of Bird's Tail cr.  
The modern word "Birtle"  
is a corruption of this name
- Fort Boisé**, Idaho, 761, 767, 886
- Fort Bourbon**, oldest, on Hudson's  
bay, 465
- Fort Bourbon**, old, on Cedar 1.,  
Sask. r., 38, 465, 467
- Fort Brisebois**, 485
- Fort Brûlé**, Bruler, 502, 503, 531
- Fort Caribou**, new, at or near S.  
end of Caribou or Reindeer  
l., about lat. 56° 30' N.
- Fort Caribou**, old, on W. shore of  
Caribou l., near lat. 58° N.,  
vicinity of Bedford ho
- Fort Carlton**, 490
- Fort Castor**, on W. side of Mc-  
Kenzie's r., above (S. of) **Fort**  
Norman, and between mouths  
of Great Bear r. and Dahadi-  
nee r.
- Fort Charles**, Hudson's bay, Ru-  
pert r., founded by Zachariah  
Gillam, Sept., 1668
- Fort Charles**, Missouri r., 778
- Fort Charlotte**, 6, 7, 8, 13
- Fort (Charlton?)**, N. W. Co., on  
Charlton isl., James' bay, 1809
- Fort Chechouan**, see **Fort Albany**
- Fort Chepewyan**, Chipewyan,  
Chipewyan, Chippewyan, new  
and old, 51, 52, 80, 212, 216,  
219, 223, 277, 289, 489, 510,  
511, 532, 556, 862. Views of  
the fort as it is now on plates  
opp. p. 82 and p. 88 of Caspar  
Whitney's book on the Barren  
Grounds, 1896
- Fort Churchill**, on Hudson's bay,  
mouth of Churchill r., built  
1715, in 1776 northernmost  
post of H. B. Co.
- Fort Clatsop**, 750, 771, 772, 913
- Fort Confidence**, at head of Dease  
bay of Great Bear l., lat. about  
66° 54' N.
- Fort Connelly**, on a headwater of  
Skeena r., Brit. Col., lat. a lit-  
tle beyond 56° N., long. about  
127° W.
- Fort Coulonge**, on Ottawa r.,  
above Grand Calumet p.
- Fort Cumberland**, see **Cumberland**  
ho.
- Fort Daer**, 81
- Fort d'Arc**, see **Bow fort**
- Fort Dauphin dept.**, 203, 215, 277,  
443
- Fort Dauphin mt.**, 1, 207, 208, 305,  
449
- Fort Dauphin**, N. W. Co., 52, 176,  
195, 212, 213, 215, 226, 233, 234,  
237, 244, 268, 274, 277, 279, 280,  
291, 292, 294, 299, 303, 417, 442,  
458, 594, 778, 870, 871. Letter  
of John F. Hosegood to Hon.  
C. C. James, dated Lake Dau-  
phin, Man., Mar. 7th, 1896,  
speaks of the H. B. Co. fort, 1  
m. up W. side of Mossy r.,  
which was abandoned in 1821,  
when the N. W. and H. B.  
companies were fused in one,  
and says that the H. B. then  
moved to the N. W. Co. fort  
on Valley r., which he thinks  
was called **Fort Dauphin**
- Fort Dauphin**, of Verendrye, 175,  
176
- Fort Dauphin Prairie**, 214
- Fort de Bourbon**, 465, see **Fort**  
**Bourbon**
- Fort de la Corne**, 482, see **Fort à**  
**la Corne**
- Fort de la Frenier**, 305
- Fort de la Montée**, 215, 490
- Fort de la Reine**, 289, see **Fort à la**  
**Reine**
- Fort de la Rivière Rouge ou de**  
**Grand Marais**, 612
- Fort de la Rivière aux Bœufs**, old  
French

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

950

## INDEX.

- Fort de Levi, on the St. Lawrence, surrendered Aug. 21st, 1760, and became Fort William Henry
- Fort de l'Isle, Finlay's, 508
- Fort de l'Isle, N. Sask. r., lower, 503
- Fort de l'Isle, N. Sask. r., upper (Decoigne's), 508, 562, 587
- Fort de l'Isle, Winnipeg r., 28, see Portage de l'Isle ho.
- Fort de Milieu, 489, 490
- Fort de Nippéouing, 481
- Fort des Bois, see Fort Pointe des Bois
- Fort des Épinettes, 296
- Fort des Pins, 296, see Pine fort
- Fort des Prairies, several different Sask. posts so called, 50, 164, 187, 195, 199, 212, 215, 216, 222, 240, 248, 268, 269, 280, 282, 289, 292, 303, 343, 440, 443, 457, 474, 481, 487, 508, 509, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 560, 566, 569, 571, 572, 573, 583, 591, 592, 598, 602, 603, 610, 611, 620, 629, 640, 648, 667, 705, 782, 837, 870, 871, 873, 874, 900, 903
- Fort des Trembles, Assiniboine r., 120, 292
- Fort des Trembles, Peace r., 512
- Fort de Traite, at Portage de Traite or Trade portage over to waters of Missinipi or Churchill r., where Joseph Frobisher first wintered 1774–75, then northernmost post of either N. W. Co. or H. B. Co.
- Fort de Tremble, Assiniboine r., 292
- Fort de Tremble, Peace r., 511
- Fort Douglas, 44, 81, 189, 557
- Fort du Lac au Flambeau, built winter of 1804–05, by F. V. Malhot
- Fort Duncan, 223
- Fort Dunvegan, 222, 277, 439, 512, 604, 759, 767, 784, 791, 898
- Fort du Monté, 490
- Fort du Pas, Sask. r., old French of the Verendrye period ca. 1748
- Fort Duquesne, 214, old French, 1754, on site of Pittsburgh, Pa., became Fort Pitt, 1758
- Fort du Tremble, Assiniboine r., 292
- Fort du Tremble, Peace r., 512
- Fort Eagle Hill, N. Sask. r., burned by the Crees 1780, see Eagle Hills post
- Fort East Main, H. B. Co., 1730, on E. side of James' bay, Hudson's bay, lat. *ca.* 52° 15', long. *ca.* 83° 20', at mouth of river of same name, also called Slude, Canuse, and Hudson's r. Old East Main ho. on Fishing cr., N. side of mouth of the river; new East Main ho. on a point on S. side of mouth of the river about 4½ m. S. W. of the old one
- Fort Edmonton, see Edmonton. The H. B. post about 1859 was a large, oblong, palisaded structure, with bastions, immediately upon the crest of a steep descent to the river. See also Fort Augustus, new
- Fort Ellice, Ellis, 300, 301
- Fort Encampment Island, 511
- Fort Enterprise, so called, of Franklin's expedition, June, 1821, Point l., near sources of Coppermine r., lat. about 64° 40', long. about 113°
- Fort Espérance, 47, 50, 202, 300, 301, 442, 778
- Fort Estekatadene, 784
- Fort Fond du Lac, 244
- Fort Frances, wrongly Francis and St. Francis, 20
- Fort Franklin, S. W. angle of Great Bear l. at its discharge into Great Bear r., approx. lat. 65°, long. 123°; Geo. Keith there winter of 1811–12, before it had this name; W. F. Wentzel there, winter of 1814–15; Sir John Franklin, on his second exped., winter of 1825–26
- Fort Fraser, on Fraser's l., about a mile from its discharge, built by S. Fraser in 1806; J. M. Quesnel sent by Harmon Nov. 12th, 1810, from Stuart's l. to reestablish it; John Stuart went to winter there 1810–11; Harmon came there Dec. 29th, 1810; burnt down Oct. 3d, 1817
- Fort Frobisher, see Fort à M. Frobisher
- Fort Garry, 43, 44, 202, 761, see Winnipeg City

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

951

- Fort Garry**, lower, 44  
**Fort George (Astoria)**, 279, 561, 629, 752, 757, 759, 761, 767, 769, 770, 771, 772, 774, 776, 782, 783, 784, 787, 788, 791, 792, 794, 809, 814, 820, 822, 824, 826, 827, 828, 831, 834, 843, 844, 848, 853, 857, 860, 861, 864, 865, 867, 869, 870, 872, 873, 874, 876, 877, 894, 895, 896, 897, 900, 910, 915, 916  
**Fort George**, on Fraser's r., 561, 898  
**Fort George**, on Sask. r., 216, 219, 278, 280, 293, 481, 498, 504, 506, 508, 544, 546, 548, 549, 554, 555, 557, 560, 561, 562, 563, 581, 582, 590, 594, 595, 602, 673  
**Fort Gerry**, see **Fort Garry**  
**Fort Gibraltar**, 44, 187, 189, 279  
**Fort Good Hope**, new, on McKenzie's r., at mouth of Hareskin r.  
**Fort Good Hope**, old, on McKenzie's r., beyond lat. 67°  
**Fort Hall**, founded by Capt. N. J. Wyeth on Snake r., Idaho, 1834  
**Fort Hannah**, on James' bay of Hudson's bay, E. of Moose Factory, S. W. of Fort Rupert  
**Fort Henry**, 752  
**Fort Hibernia**, high up on the Assiniboine, above Fort Pelly  
**Fort Hope**, old and new, same as **Forts Good Hope**  
**Fortia**, or **Fortier**, Louis, was on Williamette r., 1842  
**Fortier**, or **Fortin**, Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., Ratr., 1804  
**Fortin**, Louis, appears as clerk N.W. Co., Ratr., 1804.—Louis Fortin, N. W. Co., was engaged by D. Thompson Dec. 8th, 1804, at Musquawegun Lake ho.—Louis Fortin was interp. for Mr. Wells, Egg l., winter of 1805–06.—One Fortin arrived at Cranberry Lake ho. June 27th, 1805, and at that place D. Thompson says "old Fortin tippling," Aug. 17th, 1805  
**Fortin**, Pierre, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
**Fort isl.**, Cedar l., 465  
**Fort Isle à la Crosse**, 222, and see **Isle à la Crosse**  
**Fort Jonquière**, 484  
**Fort Kamanistigoya**, Kamanistiquia, see **Kaministiquia**  
**Fort Lac au Serpent**, on Lac des Serpents, Roderic McKenzie there 1786–87, opposed by Wm. McGillivray  
**Fort Lac Original**, or **Lac d'Original**, 164. One post of this name was built by Angus Shaw, 1789  
**Fort La Corne**, 481, 482, see **Fort à la Corne**  
**Fort La Maune**, *sic*, is said to have been built by Duluth before 1684 on Albany r., at or near mouth of Lake St. Joseph, and thus not far from Osnaburgh ho. of H. B. Co.  
**Fort La Reine**, 175, see **Fort à la Reine**  
**Fort la Traite**, see **Fort de Traite**  
**Fort Liard**, Athabasca r., 897  
**Fort Liard**, Peace r., 581, 898  
**Fort Louisa**, 22  
**Fort Machault**, old French.  
**Fort McLeod**, Peace r., 512  
**Fort McLeod**, Peace r., another, 512  
**Fort McMurray**, at confluence of Clearwater r. with the Athabasca, is still kept up  
**Fort McPherson**, on Peel r., within the Arctic circle, maintained since 1848  
**Fort Mandan**, 323  
**Fort Maskake**, 740  
**Fort Maurepas**, 35  
**Fort Monsoni** was near site of present Moose Factory  
**Fort Montagne à la Bosse**, 298, 299  
**Fort Montagne d'Aigle**, 498  
**Fort Mumford**, on Stikine r., Brit. Col., near lat. 58°  
**Fort Muskako**, Muskeg, 740  
**Fort Naskopie**, on a large lake in the interior of Labrador  
**Fort Nelson**, H. B. Co., on Mississipi r., after 1740  
**Fort Nelson**, original one, on Hudson's bay at Rupert's, York, or Nelson r., 1670; locality approx. of French Fort Bourbon, 1676 and 1682, Fort York, and later York Factory  
**Fort Nemiscau**, old French, built 1673 at or near Lake Nemiscau (Frenchman's, Rupert's, or Nemiscau r.)

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

952

## INDEX.

- Fort Nepigon, old French, at mouth of Nepigon r., on the left, about 1680; on some maps as "Fort Ancien du Sr. du L'Hut" (D. G. Duluth)  
 Fort Neuve Savanne, French, on Hudson's bay, mouth of Severn r., rebuilt before 1702 from old Fort Severn of the H. B. Co., before 1686  
 Fort Nippéouing, 481  
 Fort Nippeween, 482  
 Fort Norman, McKenzie's r., at or near mouth of Great Bear Lake r., approx. lat.  $64^{\circ} 40'$ , long.  $125^{\circ}$ , flourishing ca. 1810  
 Fort Oakinacken, 782, see Fort Okanagan and Okanagan ho.  
 Fort of the Forks, Athabasca r., 581, so D. Thompson, see Fort McMurray  
 Fort of the Forks, Peace r., 512, 583, 874  
 Fort Okanagan, 783, 786, 787, 856, 882, see Okanagan  
 Fort on Athabasca r., 642  
 Fort Osage, 843  
 Fort Osnaburgh, H. B. Co., Lake St. Joseph, Nepigon district, 1786  
 Fort Paubna, 80, 120, see Fort Pembina  
 Fort Peck, Mont., 522  
 Fort Pelly, 299, 300  
 Fort Pembina, 79, 80, 82, see Pembina  
 Fort Pierre au Calumet, Athabasca r., beyond lat.  $55^{\circ}$   
 Fort Pitt, H. B. Co., 500, 505, established 1831; squared, palisaded, bastioned, 100 yards from the river  
 Fort Pitt, 1758, see Fort Duquesne  
 Fort Pointe des Bois or Fort des Bois, supposed to have been established by Verendrye ca. 1736 or 1737, on Red r. about mouth of Goose r.  
 Fort Pond, also called Fort Athabasca, and Pond fort  
 Fort Ponchartrain, at mouth of Eskimo r., Gulf of St. Lawrence, in Quebec, near boundary of Labrador  
 Fort Poscoiac, Poskoyac, 469  
 Fort Presq'ile, old French  
 Fort Prince of Wales (Fort Churchill), Hudson's bay, at or near mouth of Churchill r., built 1688, rebuilt 1721  
 Fort Providence } memo-  
 Fort Providence, another } randa  
 Fort Providence, a third } mislaid  
 Fort Rae, on E. side of N. W. arm of Great Slave l.  
 Fort Reliance, on McLeod's bay, near N. E. end of Great Slave l.  
 Fort Resolution, 80, on Great Slave l., at one of the mouths of Great Slave r., later name of the post originally founded by L. Leroux and C. Grant, 1786  
 Fort Richmond, H. B. Co., before 1765, on Richmond bay, E. side of Hudson's bay, near lat.  $56^{\circ}$   
 Fort Rivière au Pas, J. Finlay's "old" ho., 1789  
 Fort Rouge, 43, 44, 46  
 Fort Rupert, H. B. Co., 1667–68, at or near mouth of Rupert's r., same place or vicinity as Fort St. Jacques and Fort St. Charles of the French  
 Fort St. Anne, old French, mouth of Albany r., same place or vicinity as Fort Albany  
 Fort St. Charles, Buffalo pt., Lake of the Woods, 23  
 Fort St. Charles, old French, mouth of Rupert's r., same place or vicinity as Fort St. Jacques and old Fort Rupert  
 Fort St. Francis, 20, see Fort Frances  
 Fort St. Germain, Duluth, 1684, on Albany r., vicinity of Lake St. Anne  
 Fort St. Ignace, Michilimackinac, La Salle, 1679  
 Fort St. Jacques, old French, at mouth of Rupert's r., same place or vicinity as Fort St. Charles of the French, and old Fort Rupert of the English  
 Fort St. James, in Brit. Col., at or near discharge of Stuart l., about lat.  $54^{\circ} 30'$ , long.  $124^{\circ} 30'$   
 Fort St. John or St. John's, 512, 767  
 Fort St. Joseph, old French, N. E. of Lake Michigan  
 Fort St. Louis, Hudson's bay, 484

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

953

- Fort St. Louis, Sask. r., N. W. Co.**, 481, 482, 483, 484  
**Fort St. Louis, Sask. r., old French**, 478, 482, 483  
**Fort St. Paul**, 563  
**Fort St. Pierre**, 1737, at N. W. end of the Grand portage, site of later Fort Charlotte  
**Fort St. Pierre, Rainy r., 20**  
**Fort Saskatchewan**, 566  
**Fort Sauvage** appears on some maps for the old French establishment at Sault Ste. Marie  
**Fort Severn**, on Hudson's bay, at mouth of Severn r., before 1686, see also Fort Neuve Savanne  
**Fort Simpson**, 642, McKenzie's r., at confluence of R. aux Liards, Liard r., or Mountain r.  
**Fort Smith**, "at the portage of the rapids between the Athabasca and the McKenzie on the Great Slave r," about lat. 60°; still kept up; James McKinley in charge, 1894–95  
**Fort Souris**, 207, 298  
**Fort Spokane**, 899  
**Fort Stevenson**, 313, 320, 406  
**Fort Swan River**, see Swan r  
**Fort Totten**, 406  
**Fort Union**, 557  
**Fort Vermilion**, on Peace r., 511, 512, 581, 759, 767  
**Fort Vermilion, Vermillion**, on Sask. r., 440, 479, 481, 506, 507, 509, 516, 524, 539, 547, 548, 555, 567, 568, 573, 576, 579, 584, 592, 596, 601, 602, 604, 614, 745, 826, 875  
**Fort Victoria**, on E. side of James' bay, Hudson's bay, lat. about 54° and long. near 78° 20', at mouth of Big r., on S. side, opp. a certain Fort George  
**Fort Wasp Mount**, *sic*, 281  
**Fort Walsh**, in Cypress hills, near heads of E. fork of Milk r.  
**Fort Whoop-up**, on Belly r., mouth of Pot-hole r.  
**Fort William**, 7, 17, 189, 202, 214, 216, 217, 218, 220, 222, 279, 424, 428, 430, 438, 439, 440, 506, 509, 539, 578, 600, 612, 621, 747, 752, 759, 761, 767, 774, 778, 781, 782, 783, 784, 791, 792, 856, 868, 869, 874, 875, 894, 896, 897, 898, 899, 903, 904, 916. For its capture by Lord Selkirk and De Meuron regiment, Aug. 13th, 1816, and subsequent events, see journal of J. Vandersluys, Aug. 12–28th, 1816, in Narrative of Occurrences, etc., pp. 70–102 (daily record of an eye witness). For condition of in Aug., 1817, see Ross Cox, pp. 287–289. The big Thompson map, which Cox says was then hanging there on the wall, is the one of which three sections are reproduced by tracing for the present work  
**Fort William Henry**, see Fort de Levi  
**Fort William**, on Columbia r. founded on Wappatoo isl., "about 15 m. from the lower mouth of the Wallammet," by Capt. Nathaniel J. Wyeth, 1834  
**Fort William**, on Ottawa r., about 20 m. above Renfrew, in Pontiac Co., Que.  
**Fort York**, see York Factory  
**Fourche aux Gros Ventres**, 761  
**Fourche des Assiliboiles**, 45  
**Fourche des Gros Ventres**, 485  
**Fournier**, —, 289  
**Fournier, Ignace**, 289  
**Fournier, Jacques**, 289  
**Fournier, Joseph**, 289  
**Fournier, Louis**, 289  
**Fournier Prairie**, 289  
**Four Posts r.**, 624, 632  
**Fowl lakes and p.**, 9  
**Fox cr.**, 488  
**Fox, Ebenezer D.**, of Boston, first mate of the Tonquin, from New York Sept. 6th, 1810, to the Columbia Mar. 22d, 1811, drowned on entering the river foxes, animals, 108, 820  
**Foxes, Inds.**, 187  
**Fox Head**, an Ind., 660  
**Fox's channel**, named for Luke Fox, explorer, who left Deptford May 5th and reached Lumley's inlet June 20th, 1631, voy. pub. London, 4to, 1635  
**Fox-Wisconsin route**, 760, 843, 882  
**Fracherd**, G., 871, 874, see Franchère

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

954

## INDEX.

- France, 40, 220  
 Franchemontagne, François, 782,  
 870, 871  
 Franchère, Gabriel, 219, 221, 279,  
 280, 299, 472, 506, 573, 603, 640,  
 641, 642, 747, 748, 749, 750, 752,  
 757, 758, 760, 762, 765, 766, 767,  
 769, 770, 771, 773, 776, 777, 781,  
 783, 785, 787, 788, 790, 791, 793,  
 794, 795, 796, 797, 801, 807, 809,  
 810, 814, 821, 822, 823, 824, 828,  
 830, 831, 833, 834, 841, 844, 845,  
 846, 848, 852, 856, 860, 863, 864,  
 865, 868, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874,  
 875, 878, 881, 882, 883, 886, 887,  
 899, 912  
 Françoeur, Joseph, voy. N. W.  
 Co., Athabasca, 1804  
 Francois, called a "creole," was  
 on Ross Cox's overland jour-  
 ney of 1817  
 François Seni, *sic*, 49  
 Franklin, John, lieutenant R. N.,  
 later Sir, 188, on his first ex-  
 pedition was at Fort Chipe-  
 wyan Mar. 26th to July 10th,  
 at "Fort Enterprise" in June,  
 and reached the Arctic ocean  
 July 21st, 1821; for his second  
 exped. left Liverpool Feb.  
 15th, 1825, to New York Mar.  
 15th  
 Franks, Jacob, trader, Baie Verte,  
*ca.* 1805  
 Frankure, —, 299, see Fran-  
 chère  
 Franquelin, 37  
 Frappiez? —, on Kam. route,  
 July, 1804  
 Fraser, Alexander, clerk N. W.  
 Co., 897, 901, 902, 904  
 Fraser, Alexander, proprietor N.  
 W. Co., 255, 897  
 Fraser, Richard D., 898  
 Fraser, Simon, 35, 255, 759, 782,  
 784, 790, 897  
 Fraser's l., 219, 759, 784, 898  
 Fraser's r., 510, 561, 642, 777, 783,  
 784  
 Fraxinus americana, 49  
 Frazer, Alex., 894, see Fraser, A.  
 Frazier, Robert, 914  
 Frechette, Étienne, N. W. Co.,  
 Kam., 1804  
 Frezier, —, 792, see Forcier  
 Frédérique, Mr., 28  
 Frémont, J. C., 843, 884  
 French, 465, 559, 663, 900  
 French l., 217  
 Frenchman's butte, 505  
 French p., 247  
 French r., 217  
 Frobisher, Benjamin, 42, 222, 259,  
 667, 792, 873, appears as clerk  
 N. W. Co., Rat r. and Eng-  
 lish r., 1804; left house on  
 Cranberry l. with D. Thomp-  
 son July 25th, 1805, to Trade  
 p. Aug. 1st, and to the "old  
 houses" on Deer l. Aug. 4th,  
 where he was left with goods,  
 under orders to build. In  
 1819 Mr. Frobisher was cap-  
 tured at Jack r. by the H. B.  
 Co., receiving in the collision  
 certain injuries which led to  
 his dreadful death. He was  
 taken to York factory, where  
 he escaped from prison Sept.  
 30th, 1819, together with  
 Aimable Turcotte and Joseph  
 Lepine. The three wandered  
 on to Pointe de Lièvre or Rab-  
 bit pt., Lake Bourbon, Nov.  
 20th, when Frobisher was un-  
 able to proceed further. His  
 men left him and pressed on to  
 the N. W. Co. post on Moose  
 l., in hopes of bringing him  
 relief, and reached it Nov.  
 24th. Mr. George Nelson, in  
 charge, instantly sent men to  
 rescue him, but he was found  
 dead where he had been left,  
 half burned by falling in the  
 fire, from which he had been  
 too exhausted to escape, Nov.  
 27th. His remains were de-  
 cently interred there next  
 year, 1820. The journal he  
 had kept as long as he was  
 able to write was found and  
 given in charge of Wm. Con-  
 nally at Cumberland ho. See  
 Masson, I. 1889, p. 146, *seq.*  
 Frobisher, Joseph, 42, 465, 470, 474  
 Frobisher's bay, 42  
 Frobisher's fort, 42  
 Frobisher's ho., 474  
 Frobisher, Sir Martin, 42  
 Frobisher, Thomas, 42, 465, 470  
 Frog, a chf., 190, 241  
 Frog cr., 548, 551, 560, 566, 579,  
 596, 611  
 Frog l., 548, 549  
 Frog pond, 43

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

955

- Frudelle? —, see Prudelle and Trudelle  
fur seals, 851, 857
- G**
- Gabriel, one or more persons so called, whether surname or not, 611, 613, 615, 617, 627; one of them is Gabriel Dumont
- Gadfly, an Ind., 54
- Gadourie, —, voy. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804
- Gahsemoan, 448
- Gagnion, —, 544, 556, 582
- Gagnon, Joseph, 556
- Gagnon, Pierre, 556
- Gaillard, Louis, interp. N. W. Co., Rainy l., 1804
- Gailloux, —, 555
- Gailloux, Joseph, 827, see Jaloux
- Galarneau, —, N. W. Co., Fort Chipewyan, 1800
- Galet de la Pointe aux Loutres, 34
- Galet du Bonnet, 33, 34
- Gallion, Pierre, voy. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804
- Gallipeau, Joseph, 581
- Gallipot, —, 581
- Gallisonière, Gallissonière, 27, 175
- Gallois on Winnipeg r., 215
- Galveston, Tex., 312
- Gamanestigouya, 220, see Kam.
- Ganac, —, N. W. Co., Kam., 1804
- Gap, the, 704
- Gardeipi, B., 872, 875
- Garden isl., 26
- Gardpie, B., 872
- Gardpie, François, 872
- Gareau, —, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804
- Garfield, N. Dak., 318
- Gariépy, B., 875
- Gariépy, Louis, 872
- Garrison cr., 320
- Garth, Glengary co., Ont., 279
- Gass, Patrick, 591, 751, 754, 858, 914
- Gate City, see Emerson
- Gaudier, J., N. W. Co., left Rocky Mountain ho. Oct. 26th, 1806
- Gaultier, Gaultier de Varennes, Pierre, 661, 873, see Varennes and Verendrye
- Gaunenoway r., 147
- Gausacegiushe, 54
- Gauthier, —, 69, 873, see Gaulthier
- Gauthier, Auguste, 873
- Gauthier, Charles, 873
- Gauthier, François, 873, 875
- Gauthier, Mr., 873
- Gay, Charles, on Willamette, 1842
- geese, 9, 172, 599, 740, 752, 756
- Geilliour, Joseph, 555, 872, 875
- Gélineau, Nicolas, voy. N. W. Co., Chippewa r., 1804
- Gendron, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804
- General Choke-cherry, 388, 390
- General Land Office maps, 10, 16, 21, 145, 146, 311, 675, 707, 786
- Généreux, Pierre, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804
- Genou, Antoine, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804
- Genou, Pierre, 556
- Gens de Corbeau, 597
- Gens de la Grande Rivière, 587
- Gens de Pied, 494, 553, 579, 597
- Gens des Feuilles, 435
- Gens des Souliers, 323
- Gens des Vaches, de Vache, 144, 388
- Gens du Bois, 549
- Gens du Bois Fort, 575, 587, 597
- Gentilly, Minn., 127
- George, a Kanaka, 872
- Geo., third mate of the Isaac Todd, 907
- Georgetown College, D. C., 505
- Georgetown, Minn., 147
- Georgians, 756, 895, see Astorians
- Georgian Stuarts, 791, see Stuart, A. D., J., and R.
- Gérard, Michel, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804
- Gère, Aimable de, 240
- Germain, —, see St. Germain
- Germain, Jacques, voy. N. W. Co., Rainy l., 1804
- German cr., 43
- Gerome, —, see Jérôme
- Gérôme, —, interp. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804
- Gerome, Mr., 544
- Gervais, —, 630, 443
- Gervais, Alexis, 443
- Gervais, Jean Baptiste, 443, two if not three persons of the name; one of them witnessed the disturbances on Red r. in Oct., 1816; two of the identical name are listed separately, each as voy. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

956

## INDEX.

- Gervais, Joseph, 868, 869, 889, 904  
 Ghost Pine cr., 618  
 Ghost r., 704  
 Giaoux, —, 555, 584, see Jaloux  
 Giaoux, Joseph, 872, 875  
 Giasson, François, voy. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804  
 Gibeau, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., English r., 1804  
 Gibeau, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Gibeche, Louis, N. W. Co., Red r., 1799  
 Gibotte, Louis, interp. N. W. Co., English r., 1804  
 Gibraltar, a high steep rocky island on the Columbia, below the Dalles, so called by D. Stuart's party July 6th, 1812  
 Gibson, George, 914  
 Giguère, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Gilbert, Charles, 303  
 Gilbert, Étienne, 303  
 Gilbert, Pierre, 301, 303  
 Gill, Prof. Theodore, 444  
 Gimli, Man., 451  
 Ginan, Pierre, 556  
 Gingras, Antoine, 869, 904  
 Girard, Augustin, voy. N. W. Co., Le Pic, 1804  
 Girardin, Louis, clerk N. W. Co., Fort Dauphin, 1804  
 Girard, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., English r., 1804  
 Girard, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1804  
 Gisson, René, 302, see Jussome  
 Givins, Mr., 7  
 Glacier lakes, 640, 689  
 Gladstone, Man., I  
 Glenboro sta., Man., 296  
 Glengary co., Ont., 189, 279  
 Gloucester ho., H. B. Co., Albany r., Lake St. Anne, before 1798, at or near site of Duluth's Fort St. Germain of 1684  
 Gneiss l., 12  
 goat, see mt. goat  
 Gobin, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804  
 Goddin, see Godin  
 go-devil, 604  
 Godin, —, nick-named Alderman, in charge of Fort Coulonge on Ottawa r., 1817  
 Godin, Antoine, Canadian, killed by Blackfeet at or near Fort Hall on Snake r., a few years before 1834; Godin's or Goddin's cr. named for him; his half-breed son was with Bonneville and with Wyeth: Tassé, II. 1878, p. 313; Townsend's Narr. 1839, p. 114  
 Godin, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., Chippewa r., 1804  
 Godin, Thierney, voy. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804  
 Godon, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., Rat r., 1804  
 Godreau, P., voy. N. W. Co., Rat r., 1804  
 Goedike, Frederick, 512, was at Alexandria on Assiniboine r. 1801–05; to Athabasca dept. 1805; on Peace r. 1808–09  
 Goers and Comers, 248  
 Goldner, Minn., 143  
 Gonnehville, Antoine, voy. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804; at capture of Fort William Aug. 13th, 1816  
 Gonnehville, Augustin, voy. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804  
 Good Fish l., 573, 613  
 Good Harbor, 460  
 Goodwin, Robert, 46, 168, was factor H. B. Co., Fort Albany, before 1800  
 Gooseberry l., 500  
 Gooseberry pt., 740  
 Gooseberry r., 8  
 Goose Creek pt., 475  
 Goose Encampment, 740  
 goosegrass, 667, 859  
 Goose isl., 453  
 Goose l., Rainy River waters, 9  
 Goose l., trib. to Sask. r., 472, 548, 582  
 Goose p., 9  
 Goose r., br. of Red r., 82, 140, 141, 142, 143, 147, 150, 208  
 Goose rock, 9  
 Gopher cr., 306  
 Gosdrick, Silas, 913, 914  
 Gosselin, Antoine, voy. N. W. Co., Fort Dauphin, 1804  
 Gosselin, Michel, voy. N. W. Co., Fort Dauphin, 1804  
 Goudrie, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Gouin, Etienne, voy. N. W. Co., Rat r., 1804  
 Goulet, —, N. W. Co., Peace r., 1803

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

957

- Goulet, Alphonse, voy. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804  
 Goulet, Jacques, voy. N. W. Co., Athabasca, 1804  
 Goulet, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., Fort Dauphin, 1804  
 Goulet, Louison, a half-breed whose wife was widow of La Rivière and daughter of W. F. Wentzel  
 Gouthier, François, 875, see Gauthier, F.  
 Gouzeon, André, 370  
 Government Printing Office, Washington, D. C., 22  
 Grafton, N. Dak., 90  
 Graham cr., 308  
 Graham, Duncan, traded among the Sioux of Minnesota r., 1803  
 Graham's Point, Minn., 148  
 Grame, —, qu. Graham? N. W. Co., a lad at Fort Lac Original, 1792  
 Grand Bâtarde, 622  
 Grand Discharge, Winnipeg r., 27  
 Grande Décharge, Sask. r., 464  
 Grande Fourche, br. of Rainy r., 20  
 Grande Gueule, 54, 238, 239, 243, 254, 261  
 Grande Pointe, 454  
 Grande Pointe des Bois p., 30, 31  
 Grande Ronde Agency, 812  
 Grandes Fourches, Red r., 127, 136, 137, 139, 151, 177, 186, 191, 192, 194, 195, 196, 197, 242, 267, 275, 281, 427, 429, 440  
 Grandes Oreilles, 267  
 Grande Traverse, Turtle mt., 414  
 Grande Tremblai, Tremblière, 292, 294, 295  
 Grand Forks co., N. Dak., 82, 95, 138, 141, 204  
 Grand Forks, N. Dak., 127, 138, 139, 186  
 Grand Galet, 26, 30  
 Grand Galles, 16  
 Grand Gally, 26  
 Grand isl., 453  
 Grand Lac, 38  
 Grand Marais, Lake Winnipeg, 39, 245  
 Grand Marais pt., 39  
 Grand Marais, Red r., 67, 78, 188, 285, 447  
 Grand Nepisangue, 818, 820, 827, 887, 909, otherwise Joseph Mokooman  
 Grand Noir, an Ind., 275, 276  
 Grand Passage, Assiniboine r., 57, 185, 203, 211, 287  
 Grand Passage, Mouse r., 414  
 Grand Passage, Pembina r., 190, 194, 228  
 Grand Passage, Red r., 75  
 Grand Point, Red r., 437  
 Grand Portage, 6, 7, 10, 14, 68, 80, 156, 164, 172, 173, 184, 188, 199, 200, 215, 216, 218, 220, 223, 224, 228, 248, 269, 277, 278, 293, 300, 439, 505, 508, 561, 581, 611, 759, 778, 895, 897  
 Grand Portage des Cerises, 9  
 Grand Portage isl., 7  
 Grand Portage Neuf, 10  
 Grand rap., Columbia r., 784, 790, 875  
 Grand rap., Sask. r., 300, 462, 463, 608, 667, 776  
 Grand rap., Sask. r., higher up, 478  
 Grand rap., Winnipeg r., 31  
 Grand Rémous, 471  
 Grand River Assiniboines, 624  
 Grand r., br. of Missouri r., 843  
 Grand River forks is the confluence of Liard r. with the McKenzie  
 Grand r. is a name of McKenzie's r.  
 Granite bay, 12  
 Grant, Charles, 896  
 Grant, Cuthbert, 44, 47, 80, 164, 176, 299, 511  
 Grant, David, 80  
 Grant, James, 80  
 Grant, Mr., unidentified, 20, 161  
 Grant, one, on Mississippi r. in 1805–06, 80  
 Grant, Peter, 47, 51, 79, 80, 81, 120, 181, 255, 778  
 Grant, Robert, 47, 300  
 Grant's Fort Espérance, 202  
 Grant's From Ocean to Ocean, 32  
 Grant's ho., on Red r., 80, 181  
 grasshoppers, 39, 430  
 Grassy Narrows, 453  
 gratia, 63  
 Gratias, Gratias r., 63, 190  
 Grattan cr., 499, 620  
 Grattan, —, 620, 622, 626  
 Gratton, P., 620  
 Gravelly pt., 460  
 Gravesend, Eng., 762  
 Gray Nunnery, 301  
 Gray's bay, 754, 773, 833, 834, 836, 837, 838

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

958

## INDEX.

- Gray's cr., 279  
 Gray's harbor, 756, 864, 880, 888  
 gray squirrels, 817  
 Great Basswood p., 14  
 Great Bear l., 782, 896  
 Great Bend, Missouri r., 843  
 Great Bend, Sask. r., 471  
 Great Black isl., 453  
 Great Britain, 24, 25, 748, 902  
 Great Carrying-place, 505, see Grand p.  
 Great Cherry p., 9  
 Great Divide, 676, and to end of the chapter, see Continental Divide, Height of Land, and Howse Pass  
 Great Fish l., 562  
 Great Fish r. is also known as Back's r.  
 Great Ind. Camping Place, 468  
 Great Lakes, 8  
 Great Moose isl., 456  
 Great Nainouboushow, 521  
 Great Northern Ry., 80, 81, 143, 313, 315, 410, 709  
 Great Pines p., 15  
 Great rap., Columbia r., 801  
 Great Red Elk r. is Athabasca r.  
 Great Road of the Flat Heads, 672, 673  
 Great Shoot, Columbia r., 801, 803  
 Great Slave l., 80, 487, 510, 583  
 Great Slave r., 80  
 Great Spirit, 180, 528  
 Great Stone p., 8  
 Great Whitewood Carrying-place, 14  
 Greenbush, Minn., 84  
 Greene, Lieut. F. V., 25  
 Green Encampment, 794, 833  
 Green, Francis, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Green l., 490, 561, 574, 589, 600, 899  
 Green r., 574, 580  
 green sturgeon, 753  
 Greenwich, 25  
 Greenwood Inds., 712  
 Gregoire, François, 647, 674  
 Gregory, John, 255, 256  
 Gregory, Lieut. J. F., 25  
 Gregory, McLeod and Co., 7, 233, 260, 580  
 Gregory, McTavish and Co., 223  
 Grenier, Joseph, N. W. Co., Kam., 1804  
 Grenon, Joseph, N. W. Co.. Fort Dauphin, 1799, compare Grignon  
 Gretna, Man., 81  
 Grey's bay, harbor, see Gray's do.  
 Greysolon, Daniel, Sieur du Luth, Lake Superior, etc., ca. 1683  
 Grey, Tom, 583  
 Griggs co., N. Dak., 144  
 Grignon, Pierre, voy. Lake Superior region, then free-trader at Baye Verte, before 1763, married (1) a Menomonee woman, by whom he had Pierriche Grignon and other children; (2) in 1776 C. M. Langlade's dau. Louise Dominique, by whom he had 9 children, of whom the sons were: Pierre Antoine, Oct. 21st, 1777; Charles, June 14th, 1779; Augustin, June 27th, 1780; Louis, Sept. 21st, 1783; Jean Baptiste, July 23d, 1785; the 4 daughters 1787–95. He died Nov., 1799, aged 55–60 years; his widow married Jean Bap-tiste Langevin  
 Grindstone pt., 453, 454  
 grizzly bear, 121  
 Grizzly Bear coulée, 499  
 Grohman, Brit. Col., 440, 675  
 Grondin, Louis, voy. c.m. N. W. Co., English r., 1804  
 Gros Blanc, Blackfoot chf., 543, 660  
 Gros Blanc, Mandan chf., 329, 330, 333, 375  
 Gros Bras, 194, 195, 209  
 Groseilliers, —, 37  
 Groseilliers r., 8  
 Gros Portage des Bois Blancs, 14  
 Grosse Butte, N. Dak., 409  
 Grosse Gorge, 670  
 Grosse Isle de la Rivière à la Folle Avoine, 143, 427  
 Grosse Isle, Rivière aux Marais, Minn., 126  
 Grosse Loge, 54, 118  
 Grosse Roche, 8  
 Grosses Buttes, 635, 636, see Peace hills  
 Grosses Buttes, 588, see Deux Grosses Buttes  
 Gros Tête, 557, see Deschamps, Joseph  
 Gros Ventres of the Falls, Plains, Prairie, 530, 733, 735, see At-sinas, Big Bellies  
 Gros Ventres of the Missouri, 322, 394, see Big Bellies, Minne-tarees, Hidatsas

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

959

- Groteau, Pierre, voy. N. W. Co.,  
    English r., 1804  
Groult, Louis, voy. N. W. Co.,  
    Fort des Prairies, 1804  
Groulx, Charles, guide N. W. Co.,  
    Rainy l., 1804  
Guano isl., 453  
Guatimozin, ship, 763  
Guayaquil, 763  
Guenet, Antoine, 869, 904  
Guérin, Louis, who died 1865,  
    aged about 83, was father of  
    Vital Guérin, who was b. St.  
    Rémi July 17th, 1812, and in  
    service of G. Franchère in 1832  
Gueule Platte, 54, 74, 75  
Guilbaud, Pierre, voy. N. W. Co.,  
    Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
Guillemont, Louis, clerk and in-  
    terp. N. W. Co., Rainy l.,  
    1804  
Guilliou, —, 554, 555, 583, 603,  
    604, 623  
Guillotte, Noël, interp. N. W. Co.,  
    Red Lake dept., 1804  
Guimond, Pierre, voy. N. W. Co.,  
    Athabasca, 1804  
Gulf of Mexico, 145, 384, 462, 473  
Gulf of St. Lawrence, 473  
Gull Egg r., 460  
Gull isl., 460  
Gull l., 637  
Gull p., 475  
Gulo luscus, 694  
Gun Flint Iron Mine, 11  
Gun Flint l., 11, 12  
Guy, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W.  
    Co., English r., 1804  
Guyon, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co.,  
    Rainy l., 1804  
Guzzeon, see Gouzzeon  
G. V. P. Cy., 197
- H
- Haeltzuk tribes, 778  
Haggart, Duncan, voy. N. W.  
    Co., Red l., 1804  
Hague, N. Dak., 143  
haiqua, 753  
Hair hills, 66, 68, 78, 81, 82, 83, 89,  
    93, 94, 99, 104, 118, 121, 136,  
    137, 138, 142, 150, 153, 157, 158,  
    160, 165, 186, 189, 190, 191, 192,  
    193, 194, 207, 210, 225, 228, 229,  
    239, 240, 243, 251, 253, 254, 259,  
    286, 294, 417, 418, 420, 422, 425,  
    431, 434, 440, 516
- Hairy pt., 466, see Hare pt.  
Hairy Horn, a chf., 332  
Halcro, Mr., 280, 569  
Haldane, John, 255  
Hale, Horatio, 555  
Halfway r., 510  
Halictes leucocephalus, 172  
Hallet, Hallett, Hallette, Mr., 506,  
    561, 587, 598, 599, 620, 627, 628,  
    875  
Hall, Hugh, 914  
Hallock, Charles, 84  
Hallock, Minn., 84  
Hallowell, Wm., 255, 256  
Halsey, J. C., 752, 758, 759, 761,  
    762, 764, 765, 766, 776, 790, 817,  
    848, 852, 854, 864  
Halstad, Minn., 143  
Halthwypum, 827  
Hamel, —, 555, 557, 576, 605,  
    615, 617, 620, 629  
Hamel, François, 52  
Hamelin, —, with D. Thomp-  
    son on the Columbia, 1811  
Hamelin, Louis, established at  
    Michilimackinac after 1763  
Hamel, Joseph, 51, 52, 77, 120, 152,  
    155, 166, 182, 277  
Hamelle, —, 557, see Hamel  
Hamel, "Mr." 603  
Hamilton, Mr., 247, probably the  
    next  
Hamilton, W. H., clerk N. W.  
    Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
Hance, see Ainse  
Hand hills, 618  
Haney, H., 424, see Heney  
Hanged, an Ind., 53  
Hanie, Mr., 425, see Heney  
Hannaford, Minn., 21  
Haplocerus montanus, 641, 682,  
    757  
Haplodinotus grunniens, 445  
Haplodon rufus, 749  
haquilaugh, 783  
Haranguer, a Piegan, 657  
Hare Inds., 524  
Hare pt., 466  
Hare r., 146  
hares, 559, see Lepus  
Harmon, Daniel Williams, 11, 27,  
    33, 35, 204, 208, 213, 219, 220,  
    277, 290, 291, 296, 298, 299, 300,  
    301, 345, 439, 462, 465, 474, 484,  
    512, 575, 580, 784, 791, 899, 916  
Harmon's fort, 899  
Harnois, Toussaint, voy. N. W.  
    Co., Nepigon, 1804

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

960

## INDEX.

- Harper, John, H. B. Co., traveled with D. Thompson from See-paywisk ho. to York Factory May 28th–July 31st, 1793
- Harrington, —, two brothers so named, engaged as hunters at St. Louis for the overland Astorian expedition, one in autumn of 1810, other in Mar., 1811; both abandoned the expedition May 2d, 1811, a little above Platte r.
- Harrison, Edward, 203, 214, 221, 224, 236, 237, 238, 244, 246, 248, 255, 258, 259
- Harris, William, clerk and interp. N. W. Co., Le Pic, 1804
- Harry, a Kanaka, 868
- Hastings l., 611
- Hat pt., 7
- Hauteur de Terre, 11, see Height of Land
- Haviland, Man., 415
- Hawaii, 846
- Hawes, Jasper, 641
- Hawkesbury, 40
- Hawley, Minn., 147
- Hawse, Haws, Jasper, 613, 641
- Hayes r., see York r.
- Hay l., 611
- hazel trees, 815
- Hazleton, Minn., 84
- Headingly, Man., 288
- Hearne, Samuel, 472, 474. His first journey, from Prince of Wales fort and return, Nov. 6th–Dec. 11th, 1769, was a failure from desertion of his Indians under Chawchinahaw. His only two white men were Wm. Isbester and Thomas Merriman. Second journey: Left P. of W. fort Feb. 23d, 1770, with three Northern and two Southern Inds., and no whites; proceeded to Aug. 12th, about  $63^{\circ} 10'$ , broke quadrant, and decided to return. Reached the fort Nov. 25th, 1770, after a fruitless journey of 8 months and 22 days. Third journey: Left the fort Dec. 7th, 1770, with the guide Matonabbe; reached Copper Mine r. July 13th, 1771, at a place where it was 180 yards wide, shoal, with three falls in sight; his Inds. massacred a party of Eskimo, July 16th, in sight of the sea, 8 m. distance, morning of the 17th, and reached it that day; no sunset; took possession of the coast on behalf of the H. B. Co., and started back July 18th; reached P. of W. fort June 30th, 1772, after 18 months' and 23 days' absence. Hearne was thus the first white man who ever traversed the Barren Grounds, lately exploited by Warburton Pike, Caspar Whitney, and others. Regarding the question which some have raised of his founding Cumberland Ho., his own statements are (I cite 2d ed., 8vo, Dublin, 1796): "In the spring of the year 1775, when I was building Cumberland House," p. 34. "An inland settlement that I established for the Hudson's Bay Company in the year 1774," p. 266. "When I was at Cumberland House, in the Fall of 1774," p. 378. "In the Fall of 1774, when I first settled at Cumberland House," p. 435. He says, p. 436, that his "crew . . . consisted only of eight Englishmen and two of the home Indians from York Fort," and that "Cumberland House was the first inland settlement the [H. B.] company made."
- Heart brook, 583
- Heaslip, Man., 415
- Hebert, Baptiste, N. W. Co., Red Deer l., 1798–99
- Hebert, Joseph, N. W. Co., Red Deer l., 1798–99
- Hecla, Man., 453
- He Dog, a Cree, 703
- Heiburg, Minn., 143
- Height of Land, Athabasca Pass, 668, 669
- Height of Land between Hudson and Mexican waters, 143
- Height of Land between Sask. and Athabascan waters, 565, 566, 573
- Height of Land, Howse Pass, 508, 607, 674, 675, 688, 690, 692, 693, 718

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

961

- Height of Land, Kam. route, 218, 247  
 Height of Land 1., in Minn., 146  
 Height of Land, Nicollet's, 143  
 Height of Land, N. border of Ontario, 29, 217  
 Height of Land, Peace r., 898  
 Height of Land, Pigeon River route, 277  
 Height of Land p., Pigeon River route, 8, 11, 203  
 Height of Land, South Pass, 882  
 Heinbrucks, see Steinbruck  
*Helix fidelis*, 840  
*Helix pomatia*, 753  
 Hendrum, Minn., 143  
 Heney, Hugh, 424, 425, 426  
 Henley ho., H. B. Co., Albany r., above the forks, *ca.* 1744  
 Hennepin, Louis, 505, 872  
 Henny, H., 424, see Heney  
 Henry, —, unidentified, 620  
 Henry, Alexander, one, is said to have been killed at Fort Nelson, winter of 1813–14 (before Jan. 15th, 1814)  
 Henry, Alexander, sen., 7, 13, 20, 23, 27, 32, 35, 37, 122, 465, 470, 472, 474, 481, 487, 867  
 Henry, Alexander, the author of this book, is not indexed  
 Henry, Andrew, 752, 787, 843, 867, 885  
 "Henry," Hugh, 424, see Heney  
 Henry, "J.," occurs in Franchère, in connection with the Athabasca Pass  
 Henry, Robert, 584, 767, settled in Cobourg in 1817 and d. there 1859, aged 81 years; wife d. 1805, aged 79 years  
 Henry's (Andrew's) Fork of Snake r., 752, 787, 843, 844, 867, 882, 884, 885  
 Henry's (Andrew's) post, 844  
 Henry's (William's) camp, 642  
 Henry's (William's) ho., 642  
 Henry, William, 253, 258, 270, 273, 275, 276, 285, 288, 292, 422, 424, 429, 440, 608, 627, 641, 642, 646, 650, 653, 654, 669, 752, 757, 777, 797, 810, 814, 815, 831, 854, 860, 868, 892, 893, 908, 910, 913  
 Henry, William, another, 253, 641  
 Hepburn, Mr., on Franklin's first expedition, 1821  
 heron, a bird, 103  
 Heron, Mr., at Fort Alexander, Bas de la Revière, with Crebassa, July, 1817  
 Heron rap. and sta., Mont., 673  
 Herring rap., 673  
 Herse, Joseph, clerk N. W. Co., Torch 1., 1804  
 Hesperocichla nævia, 816, 835  
 Hesse, Charles, 228, 231, 238, 244, 250, 251, 259, was with Bostonnais Pangman, Alexander Fraser and others at Pembina River post on its capture by H. B. Co., Mar. 20th, 1816  
 He that Speaks Cree, an Assiniboine, 742  
 Hétu, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Athabasca, 1804  
 Hidatsa, Hidatsan, Hidatsas, 322, 323, 352, 530, 733  
 High Bluff parish and sta., Man., 290  
 High Cranberry r., 82  
 Highlanders, 472  
 Highwood r., 704  
*higua*, 753  
*Hilaire*, —, 624  
 Hill, —, seaman, 764, 765, 774, 775  
 Hillier, Capt., 762  
 Hill, James J., 80  
 Hill of the Murdered Scout, 313  
 Hill, Quartermaster, 770  
 Hill, Robert, of Albany, N. Y., ordinary seaman on the Tonquin from N. Y. Sept. 6th, 1810, to the Columbia Mar. 22d, 1811  
 Hillsboro, N. Dak., 142  
 Hillyard, Hillyer, Capt., 762  
 Hind, H. Y., 306, 453, 455, 468, 475, 483  
*Hnausa*, Man., 451  
*Hoback*, John, 885, 887  
*Hoback's r.*, 844, 857, 872, 874  
*Hobbema* sta., Alb., 635  
*Hobhough*, John, 887  
*Hodgkin's pt.*, 673  
*Hoffman*, Dr. W. J., 125  
*Hohe*, 522  
*Holbrook*, Hollbroke, on C. and E. Ry., 636  
 Holdane, Mr. (probably Mr. John Holdane), left Fort Duncan, Neppigon, with D. W. Harmon, Dr. J. McLaughlin, and others, Aug. 13th, 1807, en route to Red 1., where he wintered

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

962

## INDEX.

- Holden, —, probably meaning Mr. John Haldane, was found by D. Thompson at Winnipeg ho., Bas de la Rivière, with one Ducette, and one Chauvette, Chauvette, or Charrette Hollow Hill cr., 564
- Holmes, —, tailor N. W. Co., left Fort George on the Columbia Apr. 16th, 1817, overland for Fort William; at mouth of Canoe r. was sent back to Spokane ho. with six other invalided voyageurs; was wrecked, sustained life some time by cannibalism, died, and was eaten in turn by La Pierre and Dubois Holmes' isl., 487
- Holmes, Mr., 487
- Holmes, Samuel, 487
- Holt, —, H. B. Co., killed with Gov. Semple and others near Fort Douglas June 19th, 1816
- Honoré, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1804
- Hoole, Jacques, b. in France, soldier in Scotland in 1745, wounded and captured at Culloden, exchanged and sent to Canada, engaged in old American war, present at battle of Abraham Plains, arrested in carrying Montcalm into Quebec; turned farmer and married; sergeant of the militia in the Revolutionary war; wounded at siege of Quebec, and lame for life; left the army for the life of a free trapper; went west, and was killed by Blackfeet in 1814, aged 92; was long known as Père Hoole
- Hool, Louis Joseph, 301, 303, 442
- Hope sta., Idaho, 673
- Horse cr., 503, 627
- Horse Hill cr., 567
- Horse hills, 567, 581, 594, 620
- Horse isl., 461
- Horse l., 566
- Horse Pond cr., br. Mediciner., 739
- Horse Pound cr. or r., 638, 639, 640
- Horseshoe fort or ho., 506, 554, 581, 784
- horsetails, 667, 752
- horse-thief executed, 552
- Houle, —, 442, compare Hoole, Jacques
- Houle, François Capois, jun., 442
- Houle, Louis, 302, 303, 442, compare Hool, Louis Joseph
- House, Mr., H. B. Co., 479, 547, 599, 605, 627, 656
- House of Commons, 301
- Howard, Thos. P., 914
- Howes, Josp., 641, see Hawes, Jasper
- Howse pass, 508, 569, 607, 640, 674, 681, 689, 692, 703, 900
- Hubbough, John, 887
- Hubert, Simon, —
- Hudson House by Mr. Turner, 487
- Hudson House by Mr. Tomison, 489
- Hudsonian waters, 21, 143, 217
- Hudson's bay, 8, 29, 38, 41, 44, 145, 256, 462, 465, 472, 473, 580
- Hudson's Bay Co., 20, 21, 22, 26, 35, 36, 38, 44, 46, 50, 79, 81, 146, 167, 187, 189, 190, 194, 196, 198, 202, 213, 216, 220, 223, 237, 255, 265, 266, 275, 276, 277, 280, 281, 291, 293, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 329, 345, 352, 355, 356, 416, 424, 425, 426, 427, 438, 440, 463, 466, 468, 472, 474, 475, 477, 479, 484, 487, 489, 490, 500, 503, 505, 507, 531, 533, 541, 545, 546, 551, 552, 558, 559, 560, 563, 566, 568, 569, 574, 578, 579, 580, 589, 591, 592, 593, 594, 598, 599, 600, 601, 604, 605, 606, 607, 609, 611, 612, 614, 616, 617, 619, 627, 633, 649, 653, 654, 655, 656, 659, 662, 664, 666, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 675, 734, 742, 745, 746, 761, 766, 767, 778, 782, 784, 792, 805
- Hudson's Hope, new, 489, 512, 642
- Hudson's Hope, old, 489, 512, 642
- Hudson's ho. on Sask. r., 489, 642
- Hughes, —, an American, 275
- Hughes, James, 255, 278, 279, 474, 508, 543, 566, 568, 570, 583, 584, 585, 594, 596, 600, 617, 626, 628, 655, 663, 745, 782, 791
- hummingbirds, 889
- Huneau, —, 265
- Hungry Hall, 477, 480
- Hunot, J. J., voy. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

963

- Hunter's isl., 217  
 Hunter's Lodge, on Athabascan headwaters, 1814, so named by Franchère, p. 238  
 Hunting hill, 618  
 Hunting l., 673  
 Huntington, J. V., 748, 762  
 Hunt, Wilson Price, 760, 764, 790, 795, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 857, 859, 860, 861, 864, 866, 867, 871, 873, 874, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886  
 Huot, Minn., 127, 128  
 Huron, N. Dak., 79  
 Hurricane hills, 308  
 Hurteau, J., 872, 874, 875  
 Hurteau, Pierre, 872  
 huckleberries, 753  
 Husavik, Man., 451  
 Hutchins, Mr., succeeded Humphrey Martin at Fort Albany, 1774  
 Hutchison, Lieut., 779  
 hyaquau, 753  
 Hyodon tergisus, 444
- I
- Icelander's r., 451  
 Icelandic r., 451  
 Icelandic River, Man., 451  
 Idaho, 667, 672, 673, 675, 707, 709, 710  
 Ignace, an Iroquois, 647, 860, 908  
 Ignace's boy and woman, 891  
 île aux Fraises, 801  
 Illinois, 550  
 Illinois r., 303, 384, 735  
 îlots de maisons, 66  
 Ilthkoyape falls, 51, 442, 647, 705, 776  
 Immell, —, 735  
 impounding buffalo, 518, 576, 577  
 India, 365  
 Indiamen, 762  
 Indian Head, 522  
 Indian Pear Island l., 471  
 Indian Portage bay, 39  
 inds., see names of linguistic families, tribes, and individuals  
 Inglis, John, 255  
 Invincible, ship, 202, 214, 216, 221  
 Iowas, 187  
 Iron cr., 499, 620, 622  
 Iron isl., 453  
 Iron l., 16  
 Iron Stone, a place, 622
- Iroquois Inds., 550, 610, 641, 643, 647, 704, 734, 839, 908  
 Iroquois, Pierre, of N. W. Co., Kam., 1804. Such Inds. in the service often took their tribal name as surname or soubriquet in addition to a baptismal name. See Ignace, Thomas, etc.  
 Irving, Washington, 215, 221, 556, 748, 749, 750, 758, 760, 769, 771, 783, 788, 789, 842, 843, 845, 846, 847, 856, 873, 874, 881, 882, 883, 854, 886  
 Isaac's ho., 482  
 Isaac Todd, the, a ship, 279, 762, 763, 773, 774, 778, 779, 792, 826, 841, 847, 866, 868, 893, 894, 895, 896, 899, 900, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 909, 912, 915, 916  
 Isham, Charles, 561  
 Isherwood P. O., Ont., 21  
 Island falls, 218  
 Island fort or ho., on N. Sask. r., above Fort George, 562, 585, 615  
 Island ho., on N. Sask. r., lower, 503  
 Island ho., on Winnipeg r., 28  
 Island of Festivals, 468  
 Island p., Kam. route, 217  
 Island p., Winnipeg r., 28, 553  
 Isle à la Biche, 37, 264  
 Isle à la Crosse, 223, 279, 557, 561, 580, 581, 582, 584, 589, 600, 604, 611, 628, 777  
 Isle à la Crosse ho., N. W. Co., 580, 581. The H. B. Co. ho. there was captured by the N. W. Co., winter of 1816–17. The N. W. Co. ho. was in charge of McMurray and Ogden when R. Cox passed, June 26th, 1817. The two houses  $\frac{1}{4}$  m. apart  
 Isle à la Crosse l., 619  
 Isle aux Festions, Festins, 468  
 Isle de Fer, 453  
 Isle de la Traverse, Cedar l., 466  
 Isle d'Encampement, 456, 458  
 Isle du Passage, Red r., 117  
 Isle Jésus, 188, 249  
 Isle l., 565  
 Islenois r., 384  
 islettes de bois, 66  
 Isles d'Écorce, traverse of, in Lake Winnipeg (Ross Cox, p. 277), is evidently Henry's

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

964

## INDEX.

- "traverse of Bark island":  
see Bark isl.
- Isthmus of Darien, 814
- Itasca co., Minn., 20, 21, is badly named, for Lake Itasca is not in it, and an erroneous impression is thus conveyed regarding the source of the Mississippi. The trouble was the ignorance of Minnesota legislators in 1849, when even the Rev. E. D. Neill, then fresh from his Illinois ministry, had not acquired the information he subsequently possessed, or at any rate did not use his influence to prevent a misnomer. The credit of fixing appropriate names of six or eight Minnesota counties is mainly due to the late Mr. A. J. Hill of St. Paul, who once wrote me that he should always regret that he was not so successful in this case
- Itasca l., 143, 146
- Ixodes, 180
- J
- Jacco's brook or cr., 650, 679
- Jack cr., 501
- Jackfish isl., 20
- Jackfish r., br. of N. Sask. r., 501
- Jackfish r., trib. to Lake Winnipeg, 456
- Jackhead isl., 455
- Jacko's brook, 679
- Jack r., 456
- Jack's falls, 31
- Jackson cr., 308
- Jacob's band, 522
- Jacob's falls, 31
- Jaco's, Jacquicos, or Jacques', brook or cr., 507, 607, 650, 679, 698, 699
- Jacques, 667, 670
- Jacques r., 144
- Jaloux, Joseph, 555, 872, 875
- Jamaica, 814
- Jambes Croches, 54, 97
- James, a servant of Mr. A. McKenzie, drowned at Fort William Aug. 2d, 1812
- James' bay, 426, 484, named for Capt. Thomas James, whose voy. was pub. London, 4to, 1633
- James' cr., 618
- James, Dr. Edwin, 3, 18, 20, 41, 47, 70, 82, 97, 98, 263, 291, 425, 733
- James' falls, 30
- James, Mr., wintered at Lac Esturgeon, 1778
- James' p., 31
- James r., br. of Red Deer r., 702
- James r., in N. Dak., 144
- James' Tanner's Narr., see James, Dr. E., and Tanner, J.
- Jane, the, a boat, 749, 901, 902, 903, 906, 907, see Dolly
- Jarves, Jarvis, 443, see Gervais
- Jarvis, —, 584
- Jarvis, Mr., 583
- Jasmin, Michel, 226, 227
- Jasper ho., 613, 640, 641, 642, 759
- Jasper l., 641
- Jéboint, Paul, interp. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804
- Jellifaux, —, 612
- Jemmerck, 605, 620
- Jennings, Mont., 673
- Jérémie, P. D., 773
- Jérôme, 544, 545, 555, 557, 584, 587, 599, 603, 604, 620, 623, 627
- Jerome, Jérôme, Mr., 280, 544
- Jérôme, Pierre, 544
- Jervis, —, 443, see Gervais
- Jesmin, Michel, 227
- Jewett map, 21, 146
- Jewish dogma, 529
- Jnumell, 735
- Jobin, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804
- Jobin, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804
- Jocquot's son, 757
- Jodoïn, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1804
- Joe, 849, 877, 878, 891, 893, 909, see Ashton, Joseph
- John Day r., 856
- John Gray's r., 884
- Johnston, John, of Irish extraction, came to Canada aged about 20, began as freeman at La Pointe, winter 1791–92; married dau. of Wabogish or White Fisher; settled at S. S. Marie, d. there 1828; his dau. became Mrs. H. R. Schoolcraft: see Kingsford, Dominion Monthly, July, 1881,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

965

- K
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| and Masson, II. 1890, pp.<br>135–174   | Kababeka falls, 218   |
| Joli, —, of N. W. Co., Fort<br>Chipewyan, winter 1799–1800   | Kabetogama l., 18   |
| Jolie Butte, 606   | Kagohami, 329   |
| Jolies Prairies, 666   | Kahpetogamak l., 18   |
| Joliet, Minn., 84  | Kakabeka falls, 218   |
| Jollet, —, voy. N. W. Co., Upper<br>Red r., 1804   | Kakepenais res., 34   |
| Jollifou, —, engagé N. W. Co.,<br>Assin. r., winter 1793–94  | Kalama r., 796  |
| Jonquard, Chrysostome, 302, 303  | Kalapooian family, 812, 814   |
| Jones, —, 735  | Kalispeil Inds., 709  |
| Jones, Benjamin, 857, 871, 881, 884  | Kalispelem, 709   |
| Jordan, Martin, was at Fort Gib-<br>raltar on Red r., when it was<br>seized by C. Robertson for<br>the H. B. Co., Apr., 1816; was<br>witness in the Semple case at<br>Toronto, Oct. 1818   | Kalisteno, 505, see Knisteneaux   |
| Joseph, a Nipissing Ind., with D.<br>Thompson on the Columbia,<br>1811   | Kalo, 756   |
| Joseph, an Iroquois, 610, 626  | Kamanatekwoya, Kamanaitequo-<br>ya, Kamanistquoia, Kaminis-<br>tikia, Kaministi Kweya, Kam-<br>inistiqa, Kaministiqua, 220,<br>see next   |
| Joseph 1., 611   | Kaministiquia, 7, 17, 187, 216, 217,<br>219, 220, 224, 246, 248, 258, 260,<br>276, 277, 279, 280, 282, 283, 284,<br>423, 424, 474, 508, 509, 556, 569,<br>580, 581, 583, 603, 608, 630, 747,<br>782, 784, 791, 870, 871, 872, 873,<br>874 |
| Joshua, a Kanaka, 875  | Kaministiquia r., 217, 218, 219,<br>774   |
| Jourdain, Joseph, guide N. W.<br>Co., Rainy l., 1804; witness<br>in the Semple case, Toronto,<br>Oct., 1818. Name also found<br>as Jourdains. He was b.<br>Noré, Lower Can., and was<br>engagé N. W. Co., on Red<br>r. 1815–16, at Pembina River<br>post Mar. 20, 1816, when it<br>was captured by the H. B. Co. | Kaministiquia route, 51, 188, 211,<br>212, 215, 216, 217, 218, 222, 223,<br>247, 442, 569, 759, 778, 792  |
| Joutel's Narr., 346  | Kaministiquia trade in 1806, 284  |
| Joyalle, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co.,<br>Upper Red r., 1804   | Kamloops, 787   |
| Juan de Fuca straits, 848  | Kamtschatka, 788, 815   |
| Juan Fernandez, 763  | Kanakas, 756, 764, 777, 783   |
| Judge, a person, 867   | Kananaskis, Alb., 705   |
| Juggernaut, 365  | Kananaskis r., 705  |
| Jumping deer, 305, 634   | Kaninaviesch, 384   |
| Jumping Deer hills, 624  | Kanisku r., 673   |
| Jumping Pound r., 704  | Kansas, 289   |
| Juneau, Laurent Solomon, b. near<br>Montreal Aug. 9th, 1793, son<br>of François Juneau <i>dit</i> La<br>Tulipe and Thérèse Galar-<br>neau; incorrectly reputed first<br>white man at Milwaukee, but<br>was not there till 1818, and<br>had been preceded there since<br>1777; d. Nov. 13th, 1856                 | Kantoko r., 145   |
| Juniper isl., 456  | Kaomenakashe r., 63   |
| Jussaume, Jussome, Jussomme,<br>René, 301, 302, 333, 401   | Kapel r., 300, see Qu'Appelle r.  |
|  | Kapepoonaway, 584   |
|  | Kariume, Wm., 871, 873  |
|  | Kash-ke-bu-jes-pu-qua - ne - shing,<br>468  |
|  | Kaskaskia, Ill., 311  |
|  | Katapawi-sipi, 300  |
|  | Kay, Alex., 303   |
|  | Kay, Alexander, trader from Mon-<br>treal 1784, died of wounds re-<br>ceived in an affray with Inds.<br>at Two Mountains 1. Aug.<br>28th, 1785  |
|  | Kaygecaon, 53   |
|  | Keasseno, 797, see Casino   |

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

966

## INDEX.

- Keating's Long's Exped., 3, 22, 23, 27, 41, 44, 55, 61, 63, 82, 145, 146  
**Keating, Wm. H.**, 3, 22, 23, 27, 28, 31, 32, 33, 34, 41, 44, 51, 55, 61, 63, 68, 69, 81, 82, 144, 145, 146, 147, 220, 221, 263  
**Keewatin**, 28, 38, 460, name given as meaning "north wind"  
**Ke-ez-a-no**, appar. same name as Casino, found in Townsend's Narr., 1839, p. 237, where a son of this chf. is said to have died 1836  
**Keina**, see Blood Inds.  
**Keith, George**, 782  
**Keith, James**, 757, 776, 781, 782, 786, 788, 791, 822, 823, 828, 832, 835, 851, 853, 856, 857, 858, 875  
**Keith, Joseph**, 782  
**Keith, Mr.**, of X. Y. Co., is found as probably a mistake for Leith, Mr.  
**Kejeechewon r.**, 462, see Sask. r.  
**Kelsey, Henry**, 38  
**Kenewkauneshewayboant**, 291  
**Kennedy, Minn.**, 84  
**Kent, Minn.**, 148  
**Kentuckian**, Kentucky hunter, 885  
**Kerry's l.**, 512  
**Kettle falls**, Columbia r., 51, 442, 647, 705, 761, 767, 783, 784, 791, see Ilthkoyape falls  
**Kettle falls**, Rainy r., 17, 18, 20  
**Kettle isl.**, 468  
**Keveny, Owen**, 98  
**Keyassno, Kiasno, Kiersinno**, 797, see Casino  
**Kicking Horse r.**, 606  
**Kilamox**, 858  
**Kildonan church, parish**, 43  
**Kilhowanakel r.**, 750  
**Killamuck, Killimux, Killymucks**, 812, 867, 858  
**King George**, 758  
**King isl.**, 777  
**King, James**, of N. W. Co., upper Fort des Prairies and Rocky Mt. dept., 1799  
**King, Mr.**, unidentified, 216, 561, whether one person or two.— One Mr. King, of X. Y. Co., then N. W. Co., clerk to J. McDonald of Garth, was killed by Mr. La Mothe, clerk to P. de Rocheblave, in 1801  
**Kingsley, Man.**, 418  
**Kingston, Ont.**, 216  
**Kinistineaux**, 382, 510, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, see Kn-.  
**Kino Inds.**, 524  
**Kinosota, Man.**, 208  
**Kinwow bay**, 457  
**Kishathenis**, an Ind. guided D. Thompson from Seepaywisk ho. to York factory, May 28th —July 21st, 1793  
**Kisiscachiwin, Kisiskatchewan r.**, 642, see Sask.-  
**Kitche Amicks**, 449  
**Kitchimanitou**, 129  
**kits**, 723, 817. It may be a question whether the "kits" of this work were not coyotes, *Canis latrans*, and not kit foxes, *Vulpes velox*, as there is otherwise no mention of the former  
**Kitson, George**, was at Sault Ste. Marie, Sept. 13th, 1797  
**Kittson co., Minn.**, 69, 84  
**Kituanaha, Kitunaha, Kitunahan**, 550, 706, 708  
**Klanoh Klaklam**, 550  
**Klaskanine r.**, 750  
**Klein, Michael**, voy. N. W. Co., Athabasca, 1804  
**Klikitats**, 827  
**Knee Hills cr.**, 618  
**Knife l. and p.**, 13  
**Knife r.**, 322, 323, 329, 337, 345, 347, 358, 396, 397  
**Koaster, Johann**, 749  
**Kocheche-se-bee r.**, 18  
**Koo-Koo-Sint**, 748  
**Kootanae**, 550, see Kootenay  
**Kootanae ho.**, 508, 672  
**Kootanae l.**, 672  
**Kootanae lakes**, i. e., Columbian, 672  
**Kootanae plains**, 507, 686  
**Kootanae pound**, 690  
**Kootanae r.**, 440, 508, 672, 694, see Columbia r.  
**Kootanai**, Kootanaie, Kootanie, 550, see Kootenay  
**Kootenae r.**, 669, see Columbia r.  
**Kootenae road**, 675  
**Kootenai**, 550, see Kootenay  
**Kootenay camps**, old, 687  
**Kootenay chf.**, 674  
**Kootenay falls**, 673, 707  
**Kootenay ho.**, 278, 554, 556, 606, 648, 656, 674, 675, 677, 691, 694, 708, 782, 871

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

967

- Kootenay ho., modern, 707  
 Kootenay Inds., 51, 443, 550, 556,  
   611, 672, 690, 703, 704, 705, 707,  
   708, 757, 788, 871, 899  
 Kootenay l., 672, 707, 710  
 Kootenay Parc or Park, 690, 691,  
   695  
 Kootenay plains, 611, 627, 644, 646,  
   648, 650, 651, 686, 688, 690, 691,  
   696, 697, 701  
 Kootenay r., 300, 440, 606, 627, 656,  
   672, 673, 675, 694, 704, 705, 706,  
   707, 708, 710, 868  
 Kootenay r., 677, see Columbia r.  
 Kootenuha, 550, see Kootenay  
 Kootenes plains, 686  
 Kootonois, 550, see Kootenay  
 Kowilitz, Kowlitch r., 796, 839  
 Krees, 533, see Crees  
 Kullyspel, Kullyspell ho., 606, 672,  
   673, 674  
 Kullyspel, Kullyspell Inds., 709,  
   711  
 Kullyspel, Kullyspell l., 672, 674,  
   675, 709, 711  
 Kutani, 550, see Kootenay  
 Kutchin, 524  
 Kutenay, 550, see Kootenay  
 Kuttlespelm, 709  
 Kyeassino, 797, see Casino
- L
- L', La, for words beginning thus,  
 not in following list, see same  
 names without L', La  
 La Barbee, —, 674  
 La Barthe, Louis, 869, 904, 915  
 La Batte, Jacques, voy. N. W. Co.,  
   English r., 1804  
 La Batte, Michel, voy. N. W. Co.,  
   Athabasca, 1804  
 La Berdash, Sucré's son, 53, see  
   Berdash  
 Laberge, —, 630  
 La Berge, Louis, 630  
 La Biche, an Ind., 429  
 La Biech, Francis, 914  
 La Bissonière, —, N. W. Co.,  
   on Musquawegun l., Rat  
   River country, 1804–05; prob-  
   ably same as next  
 Labissonière, Louis, voy. N. W. Co.,  
   Rat r., 1804  
 La Blanche, Chinook woman, 750  
 Labombarde, Joseph, N. W. Co.,  
   Kam., 1804  
 Labombarde, Joseph, *bis*, voy. N.
- W. Co., Fort des Prairies,  
   1804  
 La Bonte, —, one of two per-  
   sons, 872, 875, see next two  
 La Bonté, Benjamin, 867  
 La Bonté, Louis, 867, 868, 878  
 La Boucane, —, 613, 614  
 Labouchere channel, 777  
 Labrador, 84  
 La Branche, François, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 La Breche, an Ind., 674  
 Labrie, Felix, brother of Joseph  
   and Pierrot, N. W. Co., Fort  
   Chipewyan, 1799–1800  
 Labrie, Joseph, brother of Felix  
   and Pierrot, N. W. Co., Fort  
   Chipewyan, 1799–1800  
 Labrie, Pierrot, brother of Felix  
   and Joseph, N. W. Co., Fort  
   Chipewyan; died of frozen  
   feet Dec. 16th, 1799  
 Lac, for most lakes of following  
 list, see under Lake, and also  
 see English equivalents of the  
 French phrases  
 Lac à Flambeau, 883  
 Lac à Fumée, 564, 615  
 lacaishe, 444  
 Lac à la Biche, 237, 580, see Lac  
   la Biche  
 Lac à la Biche, another, 636  
 Lac à la Crosse, 574, 580, 581, see  
   Isle à la Crosse  
 Lac à la Loche, 600  
 Lac à la Pluie, 18, see Lac la Pluie  
 Lac à la Queue de Loutre, 149  
 Lac à l'Éturgeon, 472, see Pine  
   Island l.  
 Lac à l'Orignal, 466  
 Lac au Flambeau, 873  
 Lac aux Cariboux, 600  
 Lac aux Outardes, 9  
 Lac aux Voleurs, 130, 192  
 Lac Bourbon, 38, 270, 465, 470  
 Lac de Bois, 22  
 Lac de Bois Blanc, 148  
 Lac de Bonne, 32  
 Lac de Bourbon, 38  
 Lac de Flambeau, 266  
 Lac de la Graine Rouge, 592  
 Lac de la Marte, 487  
 Lac de la Pluie, 18, see Lac la Pluie  
 Lac de l'Isle à la Crosse, 619  
 Lac de Sable, 150  
 Lac des Asiliboils, Assenepolis,  
   Assinebouels, Assinipoils, As-  
   sinipoualacs, 37

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

968

## INDEX.

- Lac des Bœufs, 489  
 Lac des Bois, 14, 22, 70, 85, 217,  
 248  
 Lac des Buttes, or Lake of the  
 Hills, is Lake Athabasca  
 Lac des Chiens, 267, 280, 282  
 Lac des Christineaux, Cristinaux,  
 37  
 Lac des Couteaux, 13  
 Lac des Deux Montagnes, 234  
 Lac des Isles, 22  
 Lac des Isles, 283  
 Lac des Isles, 574  
 Lac des Killistinaux, Killisti-  
 noes, Killistinons, Kinistinoes,  
 Knistineaux, Kristineaux, 37  
 Lac des Mille Lacs, 199, 217, 218  
 Lac des Pierres à Fusil, 11  
 Lac des Placottes, 420  
 Lac des Prairies, 207  
 Lac des Serpents, 223, 439  
 Lac des Sioux, 22  
 Lac des Voleurs, 126  
 Lac de Travers, 148, 149  
 Lac de Travers of Franchère is  
 Cross l. on Sask. r.  
 Lac de Vivere, 616  
 Lac d'Orignal, 278  
 Lac du Bois, 22  
 Lac du Bonnet, 32, 217  
 Lac du Brochet, 588  
 Lac du Diable, 523, 553, 606  
 Lac du Diable, N. Dak., 121, 145,  
 286  
 Lac du Hauteur des Terres, 11  
 Lac du Male, 664  
 Lac du Pichou, 667 ; for the name,  
 compare what is said under  
 Tête aux Pichaux  
 Lac du Placotte, 82  
 Lac du Serpent, see Lac des Ser-  
 pentes  
 La Certe, —, 580  
 Lacerte, Bon., 580  
 Lachance, —, 50, see Lafrance,  
 J. B.  
 Lachance, —, coureur des bois,  
 killed at Fort aux Trembles,  
 fall of 1780  
 Lachance, Charles, voy. N. W.  
 Co., English r., 1804  
 La Chapelle, —, with S. Fraser  
 to the Pacific  
 La Chapelle, André, 862, 886, 887  
 La Charette, Mo., 423  
 La Charité, François, voy. c.m.  
 N. W. Co., Red Lake dept.,  
 1804  
 La Chenille, a Cree, 591  
 Lachevrotière, Joseph, voy. N. W.  
 Co., Red Lake dept., 1804  
 Lachine, 80, 234, 278, 279, 603  
 Lac la Biche, 199, 573, 609, 612,  
 614, 616  
 Lac la Croche, 15  
 Lac la Croix, 16, 17, 215, 217, 218,  
 223  
 Lac la Nonne, 566  
 Lac la Pluie, 14, 15, 18, 20, 173,  
 175, 188, 199, 200, 217, 219, 224,  
 232, 246, 248, 280, 282, 345, 439,  
 539, 626  
 Lac la Pluie Inds., 192, 193, 447  
 Lac la Roche, in D. Thompson's  
 MS. Sept. 13th, 1804, is Atha-  
 pupuskow 1.  
 Lac la Rouge, Minn., 51, 81  
 Lac la Rouge, Missinipi waters,  
 187, 216, 897  
 Lac le Mecan, 17  
 Lac Mille Lacs, 280, 282  
 Lac Namaycan, 17  
 Lacombe, Alb., 637  
 Lacombe, Aug., voy. N. W. Co.,  
 Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Lacombe, Père, 208  
 Lac Orignal, 466  
 La Corne, see Corne, and Fort la  
 Corne  
 La Corneille, —, 670  
 La Coste, François Xavier, was on  
 Willamette r. 1832-42  
 La Course, —, 668, 671. One of  
 this surname, perhaps the  
 same, appears as Canadian  
 engagé P. F. Co., Astoria,  
 1812  
 Lacouture, —, 212  
 Lacouture, François, 212  
 Lac Passeau, 14  
 Lac Plat, Lake of the Woods,  
 23  
 Lac Plat, Man., 289, 290  
 Lac qui Frame, qui Fume, 615  
 Lacroix, —, voy. N. W. Co.,  
 Rat r., 1804  
 Lacroix, —, X. Y. Co., near Fort  
 Chipewyan, 1800  
 La Croix Ind. vill., 17  
 Lacrosse l., 580  
 Lacs des Œufs, 586  
 Lacs du Placotte, 82  
 Lac Seul, 505  
 Lac Traverse, 464  
 Lac Vaseux, 468  
 Ladder p., 11

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

969

- La Deroute, Philibert, engagé N. W. Co., at capture of Fort William, Aug. 13th, 1816
- Ladouceur, —, 553, 582
- Ladouceur, Joseph, 554
- Ladouceur, Louis, 554
- Ladouceur, Siméon, 554
- Lafantaisie, Jacques, 873, 875
- Lafantuese, Jas., 875, same as the last
- Lafarge, engagé N. W. Co., Rainy 1., July 22d, 1798
- La Faux, a Cree, 548, 587, 591
- La Fleur, —, N. W. Co., unidentified, was in charge of a post, 1800
- La Fleur, Baptiste, interp. N. W. Co., at Fort Dunvegan on Peace r., under Harmon, 1808-09; he had a brother supposed to have been drowned or killed by Inds. between Rocky Mt. p. and St. John's on Peace r., spring of 1809; compare last and two next
- La Fleur, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., Fort Dauphin, 1804
- La Fleur, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., Le Pic, 1804
- Lafond, Charles, 870
- Lafond, Joseph, 870
- Lafontaine, —, 573, 582, 870
- Lafontaine, Joseph, 573
- Lafonte, —, 870, compare Le-fond
- Lafortune, —, Canadian hunter, soldier under C. M. Langlade, married an Ottawa, and lived near Michilimackinac
- La Fortune, —, 668
- Lafournaise, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804
- Laframboise, Alexandre, 869
- Laframboise, Michel, 757, 868, 869, 905, 909
- La France, —, 50, 293
- La France, Antoine, 50, 77
- La France, Jean Baptiste, 50
- La France, Lafrance, Jean Baptiste, 301, 302, 329, 332, 345
- La France, Joseph, 18, 22
- La Frenière, —, 219
- Lafrenière, A., is listed as voy. N. W. Co., Rat r., 1804, probably same as next
- La Frenière, Antoine, N. W. Co., is named by D. Thompson, Red Deer 1., 1798-99
- Lafrenière, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., Torch 1., 1804
- Lafrenière, Pierre, N. W. Co., named by D. Thompson with Antoine, Red Deer 1., 1798-99
- Lagacé, André, 50, see Lagassé, A.
- Lagacé, Charles, 51, see Lagassé, C.
- Lagard, Joseph, interp. N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1804
- Lagassé, André, 50, 73, 77, 78, 117, 118, 120, 229, 233, 234, 235
- Lagassé, Charles, 51, 634, 674, 703, 704, 874
- Lagassers, see Lagassé, A.
- La Gimondière, —, 632
- Lagimoniere, Mme., 427
- Lagopus Leucurus, 687
- La Grave, —, 303
- La Grave, François, 302, 303
- Lahina, 846
- Laird res., 29
- Lajeunesse, —, 221
- Lajeunesse, —, 554, 555, 593, 616, 629
- Lajimoniere, Baptiste, 427
- Lajimoniere, Mme., 426
- Lajoie, Joseph, voy. c.-m., N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804
- Lake, see names of lakes, besides following list, also Lac
- Lake, a chf., 367
- Lake Athabasca, 223, 293, 532
- Lake Bourbon, 38
- Lake Champlain, 773
- Lake co., Minn., 13, 16
- Lake Craw-shaw-bau-way-gaw-maw, 130, 141
- Lake Dauphin, 176
- Lake de Bourbon, 465
- Lake des Isles, 23
- Lake du Bois, 14
- Lake Farquhar, 309
- Lake Indian road, 673, 675
- Lake Itasca, 143, 146
- Lakeland, Man., 1
- Lake Lorne, 81
- Lake Louisa, 81
- Lake McLeod, 212
- Lake Maninthonobanc, Manithoubane, 224, 291, see next
- Lake Manitoba, 1, 38, 41, 175, 176, 203, 207, 208, 236, 237, 244, 289, 290, 291, 451, 873
- Lake Manitou, 244
- Lake Manitouabanc, Manitoubane, 41, 208, 236, see Lake Manitoba

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

970

## INDEX.

- Lake Micane, 17  
 Lake Nepigon, 223, 283  
 Lake of the Crees, 37  
 Lake of the Hills, 510, 511  
 Lake of the Island of Sand Mounds, 23  
 Lake of the Kris, 37  
 Lake of the Meadows, 208  
 Lake of the Sand Hills, 23  
 Lake of the Two Mountains, 788  
 Lake of the Woods, 6, 18, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 46, 69, 70, 80, 217  
 Lake Saganaga, 217  
 Lake St. Ann, 565  
 Lake St. Martin, 175, 176, 207, 458  
 Lake Superior, 1, 6, 8, 38, 51, 172, 185, 188, 190, 217, 218, 220, 221, 283, 465, 561, 574, 581, 630, 783, 872  
 Lake Traverse, 145, 146, 147, 263, 300  
 Lake Whiteford, 564  
 Lake Windigoostigwan, 218  
 Lake Winipee, Winipic, 37, 40, 149, 193, 199, 215, 216, 224, 239, 244, 249, 250, 264, 277, 280, 282, 430, 431, 442, 450, 451, see next  
 Lake Winnipeg, 6, 27, 32, 34, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 43, 45, 50, 52, 148, 149, 189, 190, 207, 212, 214, 216, 217, 222, 238, 259, 274, 279, 280, 289, 442, 443, 451, 457, 459, 462, 467, 507, 555, 580, 603, 608, 611, 629, 630, 664, 745, 778, 872, 873  
 Lake Winnipeoosis, 164, 175, 207, 215, 253, 277, 299, 466, 470, 506  
 Lake Winnipic, 217  
 La Lancette, —, X. Y. Co., Lake Superior, 1804  
 Lalancette, Antoine, clerk N. W. Co., Torch I., 1804  
 La Lancette, François, interp. and voy. c-m. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804  
 La Lande, —, 233  
 La Liberté, —, 561  
 La Liberté, Louis, an old voy., well known in the Ind. country, witness of the smallpox epidemic ca. 1781–83, see Ross Cox, p. 151 and p. 306  
 La Liberté, Louis, listed as interp. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804, may or may not be same as the last  
 La Liberté, Pierre, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 La Loche p., see Methy p.  
 La Londe, Lalonde, Lallonde, —, 233  
 Lalonde, Jean Baptiste, 233  
 La Mar, see Lamarre, S.  
 La Marche, —, 664  
 Lamarche, Charles, 664  
 Lamarre, Antoine, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Lamarre, Seraphim, clerk and interp. N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1804; at capture of Fort Gibraltar, Mar. 17th, 1816  
 Lambert, —, 212  
 Lambert, Antoine, 212  
 Lambert, Étienne, 212  
 Lambert, Jean Baptiste, 212, 214, 232, 233, 244, 249, 275, 276, 441, 583  
 Lambert, Joseph, 212, 242  
 Lambert, "Mr.", 212  
 Lambert, Pierre, 212  
 La Mothe, La Motte, Lamotte, —, clerk X. Y. Co., who killed Mr. King in 1801, 214  
 La Mothe, Germain, voy. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804  
 Lamoureux, —, 629  
 Lamoureux, L'Amoureux, Jean Baptiste, 629  
 lampers, 154  
 Lamsoi, 893, 895, 909  
 Landreaux, Mr., clerk N. W. Co., at capture of Fort William by Lord Selkirk, Aug. 13th, 1816  
 Landreville, —, 782  
 Landriau, —, given as at capture of Fort William, see Landreaux  
 Landrie, —, 862, at Astoria  
 Landrie, François, 868, 869, 886, 904  
 Landrie, Joseph, 870, 872, at Astoria  
 Landrie, Louis, 862  
 Landry, François, 667, 862, 887, and see Landrie, F.  
 Landry, Joseph, 872, at Astoria  
 Landry, Joseph, *dit* Cadien, 862  
 Landry, Nicolas, 862  
 Land's Height p., 11  
 Lane, N. Dak., 410  
 Lange, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Langevin, Denis, voy. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804  
 Langie, François, voy. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

971

**Langlade, Augustin** Mouet de Moras, Sieur de, b. Trois Rivières, Canada, Sept., 1703; formed trading Compagnie des Sioux 1727, and about that time went to Michilimackinac; married Domitilde, widow of Daniel Villeneuve and sister of head chf. of the Ottawas; went with his son Charles Michel de Langlade (b. May, 1729), about 1745 to Green Bay; is of record at Michilimackinac to 1763; after the war continued in trade at Baie Verte; d. about 1777

**Langlade, Charles**, son of C. M. Langlade and an Ottawa; settled at Baie Verte, later at Michilimackinac, and took part in the capture of the latter under Roberts in 1812; married an Ottawa; had sons Charles 3d and Louis, and two daughters

**Langlade, Charles Michel de**, b. at Michilimackinac May, 1729 (baptised May 9th); son of Augustin de Langlade and of a sister of Ottawa chf. La Fourche. Went with his father about 1745 to Green Bay. Whipped the English under Braddock, with French and Indians, on Monongahela near Fort Duquesne July 9th, 1755; was in service at Fort Duquesne 1756, and Aug. 9th, 1756, ordered by Chevalier Dumas to strike Fort Cumberland; was in council at Montreal 1757, and rendered important services that year; on Sept. 8th, 1757, was ordered by General P. R. de Vaudreuil to be second in command under L. L. V. de Beaujeu at Michilimackinac; was there 1758; left June, 1759, with savages to reinforce Canada and reached Montreal June 23d, 1759; fought on the Plains of Abraham Sept. 3d, 1759; was at Michilimackinac Jan. 7th, 1760; returned to Canada 1760, and was commissioned by King Louis as lieutenant Feb. 1st, 1760. Official permit to

himself and father to reside unmolested at Green Bay, from Geo. Etherington, dated Michilimackinac Apr. 13th, 1763. Warned Etherington of the threatened massacre; witnessed it June 4th, 1763; is reproached by A. Henry, sen., for his "sordid inhumanity"; is said to have saved Etherington and Leslie from burning at the stake. Took an active part in leading Inds. in our Revolutionary War, especially in 1777–78. Established at Baye Verte in 1785, when his was one of the 7 families of about 50–60 inhabitants of the place. Married at Michilimackinac Aug. 12th, 1754, Charlotte Ambrosine Bourassa, dau. of René Bourassa. Had 2 dau., one of whom, Louise Domitilde, in 1776 married Pierre Grignon, at age of 17 years. Before this Langlade had by an Ottawa a son Charles. He died Jan., 1800, and acquired title of "Father of Wisconsin."

**Langlois (Coloret)**, Michel, 50, 52, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 81, 116, 117, 132, 134, 152, 153, 154, 155, 165, 166, 169, 175, 176, 178, 180, 182, 185, 186, 189, 190, 193, 194, 196, 204, 205, 212, 214, 221, 222, 225, 227, 232, 236, 241, 250, 252, 253, 257, 259, 264, 270, 271, 272, 275, 276, 431, 440, 441

**Langlois, Eustache**, 51

**Langloise, Mme. M.**, 227

**Langtin, E.**, 875, compare Longtin

**Languedoc**, —, 555, 630, 670

**Languedoc, Auguste**, 557

**Langvale, Man.**, 415

**Lanniau, L'Anneau, Pierre**, 7

**La Noue**, —, 20, 220

**L'Anse**, 187, 199, see Anse

**La Paquia**, see Pacquia

**Lapensée, Basile**, 874

**Lapensée, Ignace**, 874

**Lapensée, Olivier Roy**, 874

**La Pérouse**, —, 505

**La Pierre**, —, 549, 554, 556, 584

590, 599, 603, 604, 626, 661

**La Pierre**, —, bis, 869, 873, 904

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

972

## INDEX.

- La Pierre, Antoine**, 556  
**La Pierre, Joseph**, or "Joe de," 556, 873, 875  
**La Pierre, Louis**, 556  
**La Plante**, —, 268, see also **Plante**  
**La Plante**, —, *bis*, 584, 591  
**La Plante, Joseph**, 268  
**La Plante, Louis**, 868, 901, 905, 906, 907, 915  
**La Plante's r.**, 505, 549, 593  
**La Pointe, Antoine**, 226, 442  
**La Pointe, Joseph**, 226  
**La Pointe, Michel**, 226  
**La Pointe, on Lake Superior**, 280, 283, 553, 554  
**La Pointe, Supplice**, *dit* Desautel, engagé H. B. Co. under John Clarke, Athabasca, 1815; engagé N. W. Co., at capture of Fort William Aug. 13th, 1816  
**La Poitrie, Barthélémy**, voy. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804  
**La Prade, Alex.**, 868, 904  
**La Prairie, Canada**, 311  
**La Prise**, —, N. W. Co., Fort Chipewyan, 1799–1800  
**Laramée, François**, voy. N. W. Co., 1804. Compare **Laramie**, the common geographical name in western U. S.  
**La Remmé**, —, 561  
**Large Corn r.**, 302, see **Big-horn r.**  
**La Rivière**, —, a Canadian whose wife was dau. of W. F. Wentzel  
**Larivière, François**, interp. N. W. Co., English r., 1804  
**Larivière, François**, *bis*, voy. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804  
**Larivière, Jean Baptiste**, voy. c.-m. N. W. Co., Red Lake dept., 1804  
**Larivière, Joachim**, voy. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804  
**La Rivière sta.**, Man., 418  
**Larix americana**, 208  
**Lark**, ship, 844, 845, 846, 847, 850, 885, 887  
**Laroche**, —, 52, see **Larocque**  
**Laroche, Auguste**, 52  
**Laroche, Mr.**, 301, see **Larocque**, F. A.  
**Larocque**, —, 557  
**Larocque, Alfred**, 301  
**Larocque, Antoine**, 53, 443  
**Larocque, Armand**, 301  
**Larocque, Charles**, 52, 441  
**Larocque, François Antoine**, 50, 52, 82, 298, 299, 301, 345, 415, 778  
**Larocque, Jacques**, 52  
**Larocque, J. B.**, 443  
**Larocque, Jean Baptiste**, jun., 51, 52, 77, 156, 182  
**Larocque, Jean Baptiste**, sen., 51, 52, 77, 156, 182  
**Larocque, Joseph**, 52, 301, 752, 761, 784, 791, 886, 916  
**Larocque, M. le Chevalier**, 301  
**Larocque, Pierre**, 52  
**La Ronde**, —, freeman on French r., Canada, 1817  
**Laronde, Toussaint**, interp. N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1804  
**Laroque**, see **Larocque**  
**La Rose**, —, 240, see **Gère, Aimable de**  
**Larose, Baptiste**, 240  
**Larose, François**, 240  
**Larose, Jean Baptiste**, 240  
**La Salle, Man.**, 55  
**Latour**, —, more than one, unidentified, 176, 872, 873  
**Latour, Charles**, 873  
**Latourelle, Jean Baptiste**, voy. N. W. Co., English r., 1804  
**Latour, François**, 872, 875  
**Latour, Louis**, 873  
**Latour, La Tour**, "Mr.", 872, 873  
**Lattenville**, —, N. W. Co., Fort Chipewyan, 1799  
**Laughton, Gilbert**, H. B. Co., with Magnus Tate on Jack Tent r., June 20th, 1799  
**Launoir, Hippolyte**, N. W. Co., Kam., 1804  
**Laurent**, —, at Astoria, 869, 904  
**Laurent, François**, voy. N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1804  
**Laurentian waters**, 217  
**Laurent, Jean Baptiste**, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
**Laurent, Joseph**, appears N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1799, and one of same full name was N. W. Co., in Fort Gibraltar at its capture, Mar. 17th, 1816  
**La Vallé, Baptiste**, 870  
**Lavallée**, —, 870  
**Lavallée, Antoine**, 870  
**Lavallée, Ignace**, 870  
**Lavallée, Jean Baptiste**, jun., 1870  
**La Vallée, Jean Baptiste**, sen., 870

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

973

- La Vallée, Louis, 871  
 La Vallée, La Vallie, Pierre, 870  
 Lavallee r., 21  
 Laventure, —, 212  
 L'Aventure, Louis, 212  
 Laverture, Paul, 212  
 Laverdure, —, 212, several persons, see Robillard, J. B., and Riquérin, Jos.  
 Laverdure, Joseph, 212  
 Lavigne, —, 302, see Bourier, Ant.  
 La Vigne, Augustin, voy. c.-m. N. W. Co., Red Lake dept., 1804, at capture of Fort William, Aug. 13th, 1681  
 Lavine, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Neponigon, 1804  
 Laviolette, —, 244, 291  
 Laviolette, Gabriel Atina, 244  
 Laviolette, Jacques, 244  
 Lazy p., 218  
 Le, for French names beginning thus, see also without the definite article in some cases  
 Leaf l. and r., 149  
 Lean, Mr. Alex., H. B. Co., addressed in a letter from D. Thompson dated Duck p., May 27th, 1796  
 Leavings, Alb., 636  
 Le Barbé, —, 674  
 Le Barge, —, 630  
 Le Barte, Louis, 862, 915, see La Barthe  
 Le Beau, —, engagé N. W. Co., Lac au Flambeau, 1804  
 Le Berge, —, 630  
 Le Blanc, —, more than one of the name, 554, 556, 630, 665, 671, 704  
 Le Blanc, Baptiste, half-breed hunter, Flat Head r., 1816  
 Le Blanc, Pierre, 556  
 Le Bœuf, a chf., 182, 205, 219, 243, 587  
 Le Bœuf Blanc, a chf., 576  
 Le Bœuf qui Boit, a chf., 544, 568  
 Le Borgne, a Big Belly, Minnetaree or Hidatsa chf., 259, 322, 346, 347, 352, 357, 359, 367, 369, 373, 375, 377, 379, 380, 381, 383, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 403, 404  
 Le Borgne, an Ojibway, 54  
 Le Borgne, a Piegan chf., 643, 654, 657, 671  
 Le Borgne, on Sask. r., whether or not same as the last, 604, 608, 611, 617, 620, 626  
 Le Borgne, soubriquet of James Grant, of John McDonald (not of Garth), and of one Mr. McKenzie  
 Le Cambell, Camble, Campbell, 628 : with this wholly uncertain name compare Lacombe, Aug.  
 Le Camise, Pierre, 871, 874  
 Le Cardinal, a Cree, 627, see Cardinal  
 Le Cèdre, an Ind., 242  
 Le Certe, see La Certe  
 Le Chat, Monsieur, soubriquet Angus Shaw  
 Le Clair, Antoine, 883  
 Le Claire, Bâtard, 665  
 Le Clerc, Antoine, 883  
 Le Clerc, Charles, 883  
 Le Clerc, François, 881, 883, 884  
 Le Clerc, Giles or Gilles, 883, 887  
 Le Clerc, Jean Baptiste, 883  
 Le Clerc, Pierre, 884  
 Le Comble, Comblé, 607, 628, and see Le Cambell  
 Le Compte, —; N. W. Co., Fort Chipewyan, 1799–1800  
 Le Compte, Augustin, voy. N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1804  
 La Compte, François H., voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Le Diec for Le Duc, 182  
 Ledoux, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., Fort Dauphin, 1804  
 Le Duc, —, 182, 190, see Larocque  
 Le Duc, François, 190  
 Le Duc, Jean Baptiste, 190  
 Leduc sta., Alb., 635  
 Leech l., 53, 54, 131, 136, 150, 186, 190, 195, 215, 216, 244, 273, 274, 275, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431  
 Lee r., 27, see Sea r.  
 Lefebre, —, 872  
 Lefebre, Jean Baptiste, 872  
 Lefebre, Pierre, 872  
 Lefeive, —, 872, 875  
 Lefèvre, —, 872, 875  
 Lefèvre, Charles, 872  
 Lefèvre, Jacques, 872  
 Lefèvre, Joseph, 872  
 Lefond, Charles, 870  
 Lefonte, M., 870, 873  
 Le Fou, a Cree, 548, 591  
 Lefoute, —, 870, see Lefonte  
 Le Gamble, —, 628, see Le

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

974

## INDEX.

- Cambell, Le Comble, and compare Lacombe, Aug.
- Legislative and Executive Councils, Lower Canada, 214
- Legislative Assembly, Montreal, 214
- Legislative Assembly, Toronto, 218
- Le Gosse, Charles, 874, see Laggassé, C.
- Le Grand, a chf., 332, 401
- Le Gros, —, N. W. Co., Rocky Mt. ho., Nov., 1806
- Leith, James, 214, 255, 569, 784
- Le Jaune? Le Jeune? —, N. W. Co., on Sask. r., 1800
- Le Mai, Louis, *dit* Poudrier, N. W. Co., starved to death under W. F. Wentzel at fort on McKenzie r., winter 1810–11
- Le Marquis, 255, see McTavish, S.
- Lemay, Jean Baptiste, voy. c.-m. N. W. Co., English r., 1804
- Lemay, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., Red Lake dept., 1804
- Lemay, Pierre, 193, see Delorme
- Lemire, François, voy. N. W. Co., Athabasca, 1804
- Lemire, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804
- Lemoine, —, N. W. Co., in charge of Fond du Lac ho. May, 1798
- Le Muet, —, 674
- Leonaix, 579, see Lyonnais
- Le Page, John Bte., 914
- Le Pendu, an Ind., 52, 135, 136
- Le Pic, a place, 52, 187, 280, 283, 303, 557, 872
- Lepine, François, voy. N. W. Co., Rat r., 1804
- Lépine, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., Red Lake dept., 1804
- Lepine, Joseph, 667
- Le Premier, 255, see McTavish, S.
- Le Premier, an Ind., 267
- Le Prine, —, 903
- Lepomis pallidus, 445
- Le Pourie, Le Pourrie, 626, 627
- Lepus campestris, 559
- Le Rammé, —, 583, see La Remmée
- Le Raye, Charles, I find noted as among the Sioux of Minnesota r., 1803; this must be the Charles Le Raye whose Journal, etc., forms pp. 158–219 of Lieut. J. Cutler's Topographi-
- cal Description of the State of Ohio, Indiana Territory, and Louisiana, etc., a rare book, 12mo, Boston, 1812
- Le Rock, —, 52, see Larocque
- Le Rock, Mr., 301, see Larocque, F. A.
- Leroux, Antoine, figures much in New Mexico, Arizona, etc., 1840 to the Pacific R. R. surveys, as in Emory's, Abert's, Sitgreaves', Whipple's, and other reports; Leroux spring in Arizona, Leroux isl. in the Colorado Chiquito r., named for him; was living probably to Mar., 1870; one of his sons was Jean Leroux, Las Vegas, N. M. Biogr. in Tassé, II. p. 229 *seg.*
- Leroux, Laurent, 80, 487, clerk N. W. Co., sent by Peter Pond with Cuthbert Grant to found at or near mouth of Slave r., 1786, the post later called Fort Resolution; wintered there 1786–87; and 1787–88; afterward founded Fort Providence, “au nord du Lac des Esclaves” (Great Slave l.); returned thence Mar. 22d, 1789, and started from Fort Chipewyan with (Sir) A. McKenzie June 3d, 1789; engaged for five years at £100 in 1791; married Miss Esther Loiselle, 1796; had a dau. who married Moise Raymond in 1815; settled at Assumption; d. 1855, aged 97
- Le Roy, Leroy, —, 186, see Roy
- Les Cèdres Seigneurie, 190
- Le Sieur, —, 214
- Le Sieur, Calixte, 214
- Le Sieur, Toussaint, one or another, 35, 214, 265
- Leslie, Lieut., 867
- Les Petits, 223, see X. Y. Co.
- L'Espérance, Antoine, voy. c.-m. N. W. Co., Red Lake dept., 1804
- Lessard, Antoine, voy. N. W. Co., Népigon, 1804
- Lesser Cherry p., 9
- Lesser Slave l., 278, 280, 439, 448, 583, 601, 610, 612, 614, 620, 752, 784, 797
- Lesser Slave Lake ho., 791

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

975

- Lesser Whitewood p., 15  
 Le Sucré, Le Sucré, 53, 97, 190  
 Le Sueur, —, 265, see *Le Sieur*, T.  
 Le Sueur, Mr., 267  
 Le Sueur, Toussaint, 276, see *Le Sieur*, T.  
*Le Tang*, *Letang*, *Létang*, —, 610, 611  
*Le Taonsone*, 203  
*Letellier*, —, 69  
*Le Temps*, *Le Tems*, —, 610  
*Le Tems*, Mons., 128  
*Letendre*, —, 610  
*Letendre*, Jean Baptiste, 610  
*Leteur*, François, 875, see *Latour*, F.  
*Lavallé*, —, 598, see *Lavallée* and *Vallé*  
*L'Évêque*, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804  
*L'Évêque*, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804  
*Levy*, Mr., trader at Michilimacinac, 1763  
*Lewis* and *Clark*, 27, 50, 61, 97, 145, 203, 206, 207, 289, 297, 298, 299, 301, 302, 311, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 341, 345, 346, 349, 365, 367, 368, 381, 382, 384, 398, 423, 424, 425, 524, 581, 591, 706, 709, 712, 735, 748, 749, 750, 751, 753, 754, 757, 767, 768, 771, 772, 778, 786, 787, 790, 794, 796, 797, 798, 799, 801, 803, 811, 812, 814, 821, 827, 832, 833, 836, 842, 843, 855, 856, 857, 858, 882, 883, 886, 898, 913  
*Lewis* and *Clark's r.*, 750  
*Lewis*' fork of Columbia r., 748, 786  
*Lewis*, James, 777  
*Lewis*, Meriwether, 27, 50, 61, 97, 145, 203, 206, 207, 289, 297, 298, 299, 301, 302, 311, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 341, 345, 346, 349, 365, 367, 368, 381, 382, 384, 398, 423, 424, 425, 524, 581, 591, 706, 709, 712, 735, 748, 749, 750, 751, 753, 754, 757, 767, 768, 771, 772, 778, 786, 787, 790, 794, 796, 797, 798, 799, 801, 803, 811, 812, 814, 821, 827, 832, 833, 836, 842, 843, 855, 856, 857, 858, 882, 883, 886, 898, 913  
*Lewis* and *Clark's r.*, 750  
*Lewis*' fork of Columbia r., 748, 786  
*Lewis*, James, 777  
*Lewis*, Meriwether, 27, 50, 61, 97, 145, 203, 206, 207, 289, 297, 298, 299, 301, 302, 311, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 341, 345, 346, 349, 365, 367, 368, 381, 382, 384, 398, 423, 424, 425, 524, 581, 591, 706, 709, 712, 735, 748, 749, 750, 751, 753, 754, 756, 757, 767, 768, 771, 772, 778, 786, 787, 790, 794, 796, 797, 798, 799, 801, 803, 811, 812, 814, 821, 827, 832, 833, 836, 842, 843, 855, 856, 857, 858, 882, 883, 886, 898, 913  
*Liard*, a tree, 49, 244  
*Liard* r., br. *McKenzie's r.*, translating Rivière des Liards or aux Liards, also called Grand River fork, Mountain r., Poplar r., and *Thetladesse r.*  
*Liard* r., br. of Red Lake r., 129  
*Library of Parliament*, 747, 915  
*limaçon*, 753  
*Lima*, Peru, 907  
*Limestone Cave* pt., 455  
*Limestone* l., 564  
*linden*, 49  
*Linklater*, Mr., unidentified, 291, 561  
*Linklater*, Thomas, H. B. Co., was at Duck Portage ho. Mar. 29th, 1796  
*Linklater*, William, 439  
*Lionnais*, see *Lyonnais*  
*Lisa*, Manuel de, 311  
*Lisey*, Antoine, voy. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804  
*Lisgar*, Man., 63, 82  
*lisses* are certain strakes of wood-work about a birch-bark canoe, as distinguished from the *varangues* or flooring  
*Little Assiniboine*, a Cree, 658, 659, 665  
*Little Athabasca* r., 581  
*Little Athens* of the Hyperborean regions, 511. One who would like to see how classic the place looks now may see pl. opp. p. 88 of C. Whitney's *On Snow Shoes*, etc., N. Y., Harper and Brothers, 1806  
*Little Basswood* p., 15  
*Little Beaver* r., 573  
*Little Black isl.*, 453  
*Little Bow* r., 462  
*Little Broken Knife*, a chf., 547

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

976

## INDEX.

Little Buffalo, a Cree, 593  
 Little Burnt r., 510  
 Little Burnt Rock p., 31  
 Little Caribou, an Ind., 97  
 Little Cherry p., 9  
 Little Chief, 53  
 Little Christmas, 165  
 Little Clam, a chf., 97, 427  
 Little Co., 223, see X. Y. Co.  
 Little Crane, an Ind., 53, 71, 79,  
     95, 209  
 Little Devil, an Ind., 198  
 Little Dog p., 218  
 Little English r., 471, 472  
 Little Fish l., 562  
 Little fork of Kam. r., 220  
 Little Fork r., 21  
 Little Fork r., br. of Sask. r., 689  
 Little Girl Assiniboines, 522, 616  
 Little Grindstone bay, 454  
 Little Hunter res., 563  
 Little Iron, a Piegan, 657  
 Little Jackfish Head r., 456  
 Little Jackfish r., 456  
 Little Jackhead r., 455, 456  
 Little Jack r., 456  
 Little Knife, a Cree, 622  
 Little Knife p., 13  
 Little Knife Stone Carrying  
     Place, 13  
 Little Lake la Pluie, 260  
 Little l., near Edmonton, 634  
 Little Lake p., 248  
 Little Long bay, 455  
 Little Medicine Lodge, 409  
 Little Missouri r., 318, 334, 843  
 Little Moose isl., 456  
 Little mt., 566, 567  
 Little Muddy p., 9  
 Little Mud l., 473  
 Little New p., 10  
 Little Ones, 223, see X. Y. Co.  
 Little Pine l., 146  
 Little Pine res., 499  
 Little Raven, an Ind., 329  
 Little Red Deer r., br. of Red  
     Deer r., br. of Bowr., 618  
 Little Red Deer r., br. of Red  
     Deer r., i.e., of Athabasca r.,  
     874  
 Little Red r., br. of Peace r., 511  
 Little Red r., br. of Sask. r., 487  
 Little Reindeer, an Ind., 54  
 Little r. of Thompson, 472, see  
     Little English r.  
 Little Rock p., Rainy River route,  
     11  
 Little Rock p., Winnipeg r., 28

Little Sask. r., br. of Assiniboine  
     r., 305  
 Little Sask. r., trib. to Lake Win-  
     nipeg, 458  
 Little Shell, a chf., 53, 97, 194,  
     196, 231, 243, 251, 436, 437  
 Little Slave l., 583, see Lesser  
     Slave l.  
 Little Slave Lake ho., 584  
 Little Slave Lake r., 874  
 Little Slave r., 583, 584  
 Little Society, 561, see X. Y. Co.  
 Little Stone p., 15  
 Little Strait, 10  
 Little White Mud ho., 741  
 Little Woody p., 31  
 Livernois, Dominic or Dominique,  
     227, 228  
 Livingston, Livingstone, Mr. Dun-  
     can, 612, 705, N. W. Co.,  
     founded a post in 1796 on  
     McKenzie r., "nearly 200 m.  
     N. of Great Slave l." or "80  
     m." from source of the river;  
     killed with four others by  
     Eskimo while on a march  
     down the river, about eight  
     days below the forks, in 1799  
     (so W. F. Wentzel) or 1802  
     (as others say)  
 Lizotte, Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Lizotte, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Loach p., 581  
 Lobstick l. and r., 562, 585  
 Lochart, Michel, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Upper Red r., 1804  
 locusts, 39, 430  
 Logan, Mayor, 44  
 Logan, N. Dak., 313  
 Loge de Médecine, 645, 651, 653,  
     670, 677, 683, 699  
 Loge des Bœufs, 68, 101  
 Loge du Serpent, 319, 320, 321,  
     406  
 Loiseau, Aimable, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Fond du Lac, 1804  
 London, 6, 24, 25, 279, 505, 559,  
     603, 749, 892, 894, 916  
 Lone Tree sta., N. Dak., 315  
 Long Cherry p., 9  
 Long, J., trader and interp., Prai-  
     rie du Chien, 1780  
 Long Lake ho., N. W. Co., at or  
     near mouth of Long l., Kenog-  
     gami r. (Albany River sys-  
     tem)

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

977

- Long 1., Man., 290  
 Long 1., N. Dak., 302  
 Long Lake r., trib. to McLeod 1., 512  
 Long 1., trib. to Beaver r., 573  
 Long 1., trib. to Pipestone cr., 635  
 Longmoor, Longmore, Mr., 506, 551, 587, 599  
 Long Narrows of the Columbia, 844  
 Long plain on the Sask., 679  
 Long pt., Lake Manitoba, 237  
 Long pt., Lake Winnipeg, 460  
 Long Prairie, 203  
 Longpré, André, on Willamette r., 1835  
 Long Reach on Red r., 447  
 Long Sault, Ottawa r., 788  
 Long Sault, Rainy r., 21, 22  
 Long's expedition, 3, see Long, S. H.  
 Long Sioux rap., 21  
 Long, Stephen H., 3, 22, 27, 41, 44, 51, 55, 61, 63, 68, 69, 79, 82, 145, 146, 221, 263  
 Longtin, Léon, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804, compare Langtin  
 Longueville, Mr., of which Co.? passed Cumberland ho. with Athabasca canoes June 20th, 1805  
 Loon, an Indian, 605  
 Loon 1., 16  
 Loon's straits, 455  
 Lorain, Loraine, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804, witness in the Semple case, Toronto, Oct., 1818  
 Lorain, Lorrain, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., Lower Red r., 1804  
 Louis, an Iroquois on R. Cox's journey, Fort George to Fort William, 1817  
 Louis XV., Louis XVI., 35  
 Lou isl., 217  
 Louzon, Jean, voy. N. W. Co., Fort Dauphin, 1804; surname possibly for Louison, familiar diminutive form of Louis, but compare the geographical name Luzon, Luçon  
 Lower Chinookans, 812  
 Lower Columbia 1., 508, 606, 672, 677  
 Lower Crossing on N. Sask. r., 489  
 Lower Fort Garry, 42  
 Lower Kootenays, 550, 708  
 Lower Red r., 45, 50, 52, 188, 193, 195, 196, 198, 199, 212, 214, 216, 226, 228, 232, 247, 252, 266, 274, 281, 303, 442, 583, 592, 661, 775, 871, 873, see Red r. of the N. and compare Upper Red r., name of Assiniboine r.  
 Lower Red River brigade, 246, 260, 421  
 Lower Terre Blanche, Lower White Earth ho., 278, 663, 666, 667, 675, 742, 744, 745, 747  
 Loyola, François, 439  
 Luce, a person, 732  
 Lucie, Basile, 871, see Lussier, B.  
 Lucius lucius, 444  
 Luscier, Lussier, —, 556, 605, 606, 609, 611, 618, 622  
 Lussier, Basile, 556, 868, 871  
 Lussier, C., 871, 874  
 Lussier, Étienne, 556, 868, 892, 904, 915  
 Lussier, François, 554, 556, 603, 628  
 Lussier, Joseph, 554, 556, 603  
 Lutra canadensis, 85  
 Lynx bay, 457, 458  
 Lynx canadensis, 206  
 lynxes, 206  
 Lynx pt., 458  
 Lynx rufus, 206  
 Lynx rufus fasciatus, 817  
 Lyonnais, —, 579, 621, 628  
 Lyonnais, Auguste, interp. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804

## M

- M<sup>‘</sup>, Mac, Mc, the prefix, uniformly reduced to Mc followed by a capital letter, and alphabetized as if spelled Mac  
 Macaron, —, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 McAuley, —, clerk N. W. Co., Lac Rouge and Lac Seul, 1804  
 McBean, John, clerk and interp. N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1804; partner N. W. Co., Fort William, Sault Ste. Marie, etc., 1816  
 McBeth's pt., 458  
 McCauleyville, Minn., 148  
 McClellan, Robert, 882, see McClellan  
 McCloud, Archibald, 277, see McLeod

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

978

## INDEX.

- McCrachen, McCracken, Mc-Craghen, Hugh, 301, 303, 304, 332  
 McCrea, —, in charge of a brigade in 1785  
 McCrea, W., clerk N. W. Co., Rainy l., 1804. The right form of this name is probably McRae  
 McDolland, —, 98, is Miles McDonnell  
 McDonald, —, unidentified, 589, 600, 761, 784, 821, 886  
 McDonald, Æneas, 202  
 McDonald, Alex., 279  
 McDonald, Allan or Allen, 279, 299, 304, 332  
 McDonald, Angus, 50, 79, 279, 441  
 McDonald, Archibald, H. B. Co., at capture of Fort William by Lord Selkirk Aug. 13th, 1816  
 McDonald district, Man., 1, 290  
 McDonald, Finan or Finnian, 279, 554, 606, 610, 611, 612, 629, 648, 666, 673, 675, 692, 705, 707, 787, 869, 899  
 McDonald, Gov., 98, is Miles McDonnell  
 McDonald, Hector, H. B. Co., at Fort William Aug. 23d, 1816  
 McDonald, John, *dit* Bras Croche, see McDonald, John, of Garth  
 McDonald, John, *dit* Le Borgne, proprietor N. W. Co., was at Fort William Aug. 16th, 1817  
 McDonald, John, *dit* Le Prêtre, from his strict Romanism, was a retired partner N. W. Co., settled at Long Sault on Ottawa r., 1817  
 McDonald, John, made prisoner at capture of Fort William Aug. 13th, 1816  
 McDonald, John, of Garth, 44, 202, 219, 255, 278, 280, 457, 500, 508, 640, 747, 750, 758, 761, 762, 763, 766, 771, 774, 775, 780, 784, 791, 825, 826, 827, 838, 839, 843, 845, 850, 853, 854, 859, 863, 865, 866, 871, 879, 894, 895, 916  
 McDonald, John, unidentified, 255, 278, 279, 280, 508, 544, 561, 611, 849, is more than one person  
 McDonald, J. or Jo., unidentified, 278, 279  
 McDonald, Peter, 279  
 McDonald's r., 707  
 McDonald, William, agent of Lord Selkirk in Scotland, 1813  
 McDonel, McDonell, see McDonnell, to which single form the variants are here reduced  
 McDonnell, Æneas, 202, 592, is same as McDonald, Æneas  
 McDonnell, Alexander, 202, 279  
 McDonnell, Allan or Allen, 202, 299, 332, 346, 898, compare McDonald, Allan or Allen  
 McDonnell, "Big," 279  
 McDonnell, F. R., 612  
 McDonnell, John, 35, 40, 42, 47, 48, 174, 202, 207, 215, 255, 276, 278, 289, 290, 291, 293, 298, 302, 303, 388, 778  
 McDonnell, John, jun., 203, 208, 221  
 McDonnell, Michael, H. B. Co., on Red r. in Mar., 1814, pillaged J. B. Desmarais, N. W. Co.  
 McDonnell, Miles, 40, 44, 98, 189, 202, was in custody at Fort William in Aug., 1817, to be taken to Canada for trial on charges preferred by the N. W. Co.  
 McDonnell, Mr., unidentified, 248, 430  
 McDonnell's ho., 298  
 McDonnell, W. J., 40, 202  
 McDougal, —, 759, see McDougall  
 McDougall, Alexander, 255, 759  
 McDougall, Duncan, 750, 753, 757, 758, 759, 760, 762, 765, 766, 774, 775, 779, 784, 789, 792, 852, 853, 854, 861, 862, 863, 865, 868, 889, 891, 892, 893, 894, 899, 901, 903, 904, 906, 911, 916  
 McDougall, George, 759  
 McDougall, James, 759, 898  
 McDougall, Lt. Col., widow of, 216  
 McDougall, Mrs. Duncan, 891  
 McEacan, Hugh, 304, see McCrachen  
 Maceon, Joseph, 51, see Maçon, Masson  
 McFarlane, Allen, clerk N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1799–1804  
 McGilles, D., 215, 788, see McGillis, Donald  
 McGillis, A., 215, 216, 274, 280

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

979

- McGillis, Donald, 215, 783, 787, 788, 820, 860, 862, 865, 875, 882, 886  
 McGillis, Hugh, 97, 213, 215, 216, 255, 274, captured at Fort William by Lord Selkirk Aug. 13th, 1816  
 McGillis, Mr., unidentified, 215, 216, 584  
 McGillivray, —, 97  
 McGillivray, Archibald, 439, 898, arrived at Fort William from the interior and was taken prisoner by Lord Selkirk Aug. 20th, 1816  
 McGillivray, Duncan, 255, 439, 584, 704  
 McGillivray, John, 222, 255, 439, 512, 584, 604, arrived at Fort William from the interior 1 p. m. Aug. 20th, 1816, and was taken prisoner by Lord Selkirk  
 McGillivray, Joseph, 439, 761, 784, 886, was a son of Hon. Wm. McGillivray; lieutenant of Canadian Chasseurs, war of 1812; at taking of Michilimackinac July 17th, 1812; partner N. W. Co., 1813, from Fort William July, 1813, met high on the Columbia Sept. 2d, and supposed to have kept on and reached Astoria in Sept. or Oct.; left it Oct. 29th, and wintered 1813–14 at Fort Okanagan; left Fort George Apr. 16th, 1817, overland to Fort William; was at Rainy Lake ho. Aug. 7th, 1817, en route to Athabasca; was in H. B. Co., Columbia dept., after 1821, to 1827 or later  
 McGillivray, Mr., unidentified, more than one person, 440, 629, 694  
 McGillivray, Simon, 439. One of this name, N. W. Co., appears on Winnipeg r., with Roderic McLeod, en route to Athabasca July, 1817, and one, H. B. Co., at Rainy Lake ho., Aug., 1823  
 McGillivray's p., 440, 606, 674, 675, see Canal Flat and Grohman  
 McGillivray's r., 440, 606, 656, 672, 675, 705, 706, 710, see Koote-nay r.  
 McGillivray, William, 220, 255, 256, 439, 584  
 McGilveray, —, 97, see McGillivray  
 McGlees, —, 97, see McGillis  
 McHenry co., N. Dak., 311, 409, 410  
 machinaway, 388  
 McIntosh, Donald, N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1799, see next  
 McIntosh, Mr., unidentified, 52, 584. The following items may refer to more than one person: Mr. McIntosh had a N. W. Co. ho. on Lake of the Woods, 1797. Mr. McIntosh arrived at Grand p. June 29th, 1798. Mr. McIntosh wintered at N. W. Co. ho. on Lesser Slave l. 1803–04. Mr. McIntosh was on Winnipeg r. Aug. 18th, 1804. Mr. McIntosh, partner N. W. Co., Michipicoten, was taken prisoner by De Meuron soldiery under Lord Selkirk late in 1816  
 McIntosh, William, N. W. Co., at Fort Vermilion in Dec., 1818; partner N. W. Co., 1819; captured that year with B. Frobisher and others; escaped June, 1819. Compare McIntosh, Mr.  
 McJhale (*sic*), John, clerk N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 McKay, Alexander, 255, 580, 760, 773, 776, 777, 778  
 McKay, Alexis, 301, 345, 778  
 McKay, D., 778, 863  
 McKay, Donald, H. B. Co., 778  
 McKay, Donald, was agent of Lord Selkirk in Scotland, 1813  
 McKay, George, 778  
 McKay J., 778  
 McKay, J. A., 778, 870, 873  
 McKay, "Mad," 778  
 McKay, Mr., H. B. Co., 22  
 McKay, Mr., of Fort Charles, 778, is no doubt McKay, J.  
 McKay, Mr., various persons, unidentified, 97, 428, 778, 859, 860, 865, 915  
 McKay, Neil or Neill, 47, 778  
 McKay's ho., 778  
 McKay, Simon, 778  
 McKay's l., 778  
 McKay's mt., 220  
 McKay's pt., 778

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

980

## INDEX.

- McKay's route of 1807,** 778
- McKay,** Thomas, 776, 803, 835, 840, 844, 845, 848, 851, 855, 859, 860, 861, 870, 872. “We were this evening visited by Mr. Thomas McKay, an Indian trader of some note in the mountains. He is a stepson of Dr. McLaughlin, the chief factor at Fort Vancouver . . . This is the son of Mr. Alexander McKay, who was massacred by the Indians of the N. W. Coast on-board the ship ‘Tonquin.’”—Townsend's Narr., 1839, p. 82, speaking of camp on Bear r., trib. to Great Salt Lake, Utah, July 8th, 1834
- McKay,** William, 28, 246, 255, 269, 291, 778
- McKee,** —, 97, 778, see McKay
- McKenzie,** Alexander, bourgeois X. Y. Co. and N. W. Co., not Sir, 255, 256, 277, 896
- McKenzie,** Alexander, clerk N. W. Co., 894, 896
- McKenzie,** Alexander, others of same name, not Sir, 896
- McKenzie,** Alexander, see McKenzie, Sir Alexander
- McKenzie,** Andrew, 511
- McKenzie,** Charles, 202, 216, 259, 298, 301, 302, 345, 346, 394, 403
- McKenzie,** D., 216, is probably the next
- McKenzie,** Daniel, 216, 255, 279, 561, was taken prisoner at Fort William on its capture by Lord Selkirk Aug. 13th, 1816: see especially Narrative of Occurrences, etc., 8vo, London, 1817, pp. 115–119, and App. pp. 70–83. He was at St. Anne, Ottawa r., in 1817
- McKenzie,** Donald, 44, 216, 279, 448, 500, 752, 760, 761, 766, 767, 783, 787, 788, 791, 814, 843, 844, 853, 865, 866, 871, 883, 886
- McKenzie,** Hector, 346
- McKenzie,** H., N. W. Co., west bound on Rainy River route, Aug., 1817, is probably the next
- McKenzie,** Henry, brother of Roderic McKenzie, was acting for the N. W. Co. in 1816, in measures taken consequent upon the capture of Fort William Aug. 13th. In 1815 he married Miss Bethune, dau. of Rev. Mr. Bethune; d. 1832, leaving several children, among them Simon McTavish McKenzie of Montreal, and Mrs. Stowe of Toronto, living 1889
- McKenzie,** J., 265, 276, 277, of the H. B. Co.
- McKenzie,** James, 216, 255, 277, 612, 759
- McKenzie,** James Alexander, 897
- McKenzie,** John, 792
- McKenzie,** Keith, 216
- McKenzie,** Kenneth, agent or director N. W. Co.; with Wm. McGillivray in charge of Fort William when it was captured by Lord Selkirk Aug. 13th, 1816; taken prisoner, and very shortly afterward drowned with 8 or 16 other prisoners in an overloaded canoe on traverse of Batchiwoinan bay, Lake Superior
- McKenzie,** Mr., of Forsyth and Co., 561, was one of the elder Alexanders. Ross Cox says, p. 306, that four of the McKenzies had respectively the soubriquets of Le Rouge, Le Blanc, Le Borgne, and Le Picoté, but does not say which was which
- McKenzie,** Roderic, 7, 14, 61, 216, 218, 223, 255, 256, 439, 442, 489, 511, 759, 896
- McKenzie,** Roderic, another, 216, 221, 223; he was still a clerk N. W. Co. in 1817, when nearly 50 years old; at Fort William Aug. 16, 1817
- McKenzie,** Sir Alexander, 6, 9, 16, 17, 18, 24, 27, 28, 32, 33, 34, 80, 193, 208, 213, 216, 220, 223, 248, 255, 266, 282, 346, 455, 458, 465, 474, 481, 487, 498, 510, 511, 557, 580, 629, 705, 776, 777, 778, 829, 862, 896, 898
- McKenzie,** Sir Alexander, and Co., 223, 282, see X. Y. Co.
- McKenzie's r.,** 199, 253, 283, 474, 476, 510, 612, 641, 642, 782, 898
- McKey,** —, 778
- McKie,** —, 97, 778, see McKay

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

981

- Mackinac, Mackinaw, Mich., 274, 439, 760, 843, 857, 882
- McLain, Alexander, H. B. Co., killed with Gov. Semple and others near Fort Douglas June 19th, 1816
- McLain, John, 215, 490
- McLaren's ho., 217
- McLaughlin, Mr., N. W. Co., on Kam. route, July, 1804, is probably Dr. John McLaughlin
- McLaughlin, Dr. John, N. W. Co., Fort Duncan, Lake Neponig, Aug., 1807; Sturgeon l., winter of 1807–08, visiting Red l., Dec., 1807–Feb., 1808; at Fort William on its capture Aug. 13th, 1816; there Aug. 16th, 1817; at H. B. Co. Rainy Lake ho., Aug., 1823
- McLean co., N. Dak., 320, 321
- McLellan, Archibald, clerk N. W. Co., Rainy l., 1799–1804
- McLellan, Donald, 899, see McLennan, D.
- McLellan, Mr., see last and next. Mr. McLellan was at Bas de la Rivière in June, 1795. Mr. McLellan, clerk N. W. Co., Dog l., near Lake Superior, 1797. Mr. McLellan, N. W. Co., was at Chaboillez ho. on Red r. in Mar., 1798, and arr. Grand Portage July 5th, 1798
- McLellan, Murdoch, left Fort William for Michipicoten Aug. 10th, 1812
- McLellan, Robert, 760, 844, 856, 881, 882, 883, 884, 886, 899
- McLennan, Archibald, see McLellan, Archibald
- McLennan, Donald, 767, 783, 788, 790, 865, 899
- McLennan, Robert, 882, see McLellan, R.
- McLennon, Robert, 882, see McLellan, R.
- McLeunnen, Donald, 899, see McLennan, D.
- McLeod, Alexander, more than one person, 277
- McLeod, Archibald Norman, 255, 277, 898
- McLeod, Mr., unidentified persons, 213, 277, 293, 481, 759
- McLeod, Roderic, N. W. Co., on Winnipeg r., with Simon Mc-
- Gillivray, jun., en route to Athabasca, July, 1817
- McLeod's fort, 214, 512, 784, and see McLeod's Lake fort
- McLeod's l., 512, 759, 898
- McLeod's Lake fort, 784
- McLeod's r., 566
- McMillan, A., 279, 606, 607, 609, 611, 656, 671, 674, 757, 791, 792, 895, 899
- McMurray, —, N. W. Co., in charge of Isle à la Crosse ho. with Mr. Ogden, 1817, compare next
- McMurray, Thomas, clerk N. W. Co., Rainy l., 1804
- McNabb, —, H. B. Co., 1793
- McNabb, Thomas, a half-breed, who died at present Lake Dauphin (place on Vermilion r., W. of Dauphin l.) in 1895, was born in the old N. W. Co. fort on W. side of Dauphin l., S. of Valley r.
- McNeil, Hugh, 914
- McNeill, Hector, from a North of Ireland family; entered army early as ensign; quit the army in trouble; enlisted as private; promoted to sergeant-major, and after the battle of the Pyrenees his regiment sent to Canada; left the army; entered N. W. Co.; courted fame as a bully; fought three duels; was discharged from the N. W. Co., and left Rainy Lake ho. Aug. 7th, 1817, for Fort William and Canada
- Maçon, —, 869, see Masson
- Maçon, François, voy. N. W. Co., Neponig and Kam., 1804
- McPherson, Mr., on Rainy r., en route to Athabasca, July, 1817
- McPherson's, on Lake of the Woods, 26
- McReacan, Hugh, 332, see McCrachen
- McRobb, Robert, clerk N. W. Co., at capture of Fort William Aug. 13th, 1816
- McTavish, Alexander, 792, 894, 895, 896, 902, 904
- McTavish, Donald, 255, 279, 512, 749, 790, 792, 826, 894, 895, 896, 898, 899, 900, 901, 903, 904, 905, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

982

## INDEX.

- McTavish, Frobisher and Co., 223, 255, 439, 895  
 McTavish, Geo. J., 279, by error for John George McTavish  
 McTavish, J., 895  
 McTavish, James Chisholm, 894, 895, 906, 914  
 McTavish, John George, 222, 259, 512, 752, 758, 760, 761, 766, 774, 782, 784, 791, 792, 794, 809, 825, 826, 838, 865, 893, 895  
 McTavish, Joseph, 895  
 McTavish, Mr., one or more, unidentified, 561, 584, 895  
 McTavish, Simon, 61, 223, 255, 895  
 Madgetonce, 53  
 Mad r., 844, 857, 872, 874  
 madroño tree, 816  
 Mageau, P., 873, 875  
 Magnetic l., 11  
 Mahaha, Maharhar, Mahawha vill., 323  
 Mahnon of Mandens, 302  
 Mailloux, —, 284  
 Mailloux, Charles, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Maiminch, Maimiutch, Maimunch, 55  
 Main Divide, 844, see Continental and Great Divide  
 Maineau, Antoine, 868  
 Mainville, Prisque, N. W. Co., Kam., 1804. One Mainville is the "half-breed Maveen" of Tanner, p. 216  
 Maison du Chien, 316  
 Majeau, Mageau, Louis, 873, 875  
 Makaoos res., 504  
 malasheganeh, maleachegan, or "male achegan," 41, 445  
 Malataire, —, interp. N. W. Co., Fort Vermilion, 1818  
 Malhiot, François Victoire, or Francis Victor, also Erambert, 220, 611, 873, brother of Lt. Col. Pierre Ignace Malhiot and of Hon. Francis Xavier Malhiot, entered N. W. Co. as apprentice clerk in 1791, aged about 15 years; clerk, and sent to Red River post, 1796; sent by Wm. McGillivray into Dept. of Montreal r., 1804; built Fort du Lac au Flambeau there and wintered 1804–05; returned to Canada with his half-breed son Francis Xavier Ignace Malhiot, aged five years, 1807; settled and d. at Contrecoeur, 1840; his widow married one Desroches, then one Pelletier, latter the father of O. Pelletier, who was for some years deputy to the legislative assembly of Quebec. See F. V. Malhiot's Journal from Fort Kamanaitiquoya to Montreal r., 1804–05, in Masson, I. pp. 225–263  
 Maligne chute, dam, and p., 217  
 Maligne r., 17, 217  
 Maligne r., 472, 473, see Sturgeon Weir r.  
 Mallet, Jean Baptiste, founded Peoria, Ill., at first known as Ville à Mallet. Tassé, II. p. 42, says b. Michilimackinac about 1773, but p. 43 says he founded Peoria about 1778. He was killed in a quarrel with one Senécal in 1800 or 1801, when his son Hippolyte, the "Paullette Meillet" of some writers, was 22 or 23 years old  
 Mallette, François, N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1799  
 Mallory, Minn., 127  
 Manaundea, 55  
 Manchester ho., 489, 503  
 Mandane, Mandan vill., 298, 299, 302, 323, 329, 330, 354, 359, 360, 397, 516  
 Mandanes, Mandans, 50, 52, 61, 145, 175, 178, 202, 207, 215, 216, 259, 280, 290, 293, 298, 301, 302, 304, 314, 317, 319, 323, 324, 330, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 343, 344, 345, 347, 348, 349, 350, 356, 358, 361, 362, 363, 365, 366, 370, 372, 374, 380, 382, 383, 385, 394, 398, 399, 402, 403, 424, 442, 530, 531, 778  
 Mandan tour of the author, 285 and following to 421  
 Mandeville, —, N. W. Co., Fort Chipewyan, 1799; one of the name on Lake Superior Aug. 21, 1812  
 Mandeville, Alexis, voy. N. W. Co., Red r., 1804  
 Mandeville, Antoine, voy. N. W. Co., Fort Dauphin, 1804

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

983

- Manethowaubane, 208  
 Mangeurs de Lard, 248  
 Maniant, —, engagé N. W. Co.,  
     Fort at Forks of Peace r., 1803  
 Manique, M., 870, 873  
 Manitabos, Manithoaubang, Man-  
     ito, 208  
 Manitoba, 1, 4, 23, 26, 29, 33, 38,  
     43, 45, 69, 79, 82, 126, 207, 208,  
     300, 308, 413, 426, 460  
 Manitoba Hist. and Sci. Soc., 27,  
     482  
 Manitoba l., 291, see Lake Mani-  
     toba  
 Manitoban, 208  
 Manitoba R. R., 63  
 Manito hills, 297  
 Manito l., 566  
 Manito rap., 21  
 Manitouabanc, Manitoubanee l.,  
     203, 236, 237  
 Manitou, god, 121, 199, 200, 340  
 Manitou, Man., 419  
 Manitou rap., Rainy r., 21  
 Manitou rap., Winnipeg r., 34  
 Manitowapaw, 208  
 Manominee r., 143, 147  
 Manvel, N. Dak., 138  
 Man Who Took the Coat's band,  
     522  
 Man with One Ear, 241  
 Many Point l., 146  
 Maple Bay, Minn., 130  
 Maple isl., 237  
 Maple r., 144  
 maples, 4, 130, 172, 492  
 Marabœuf l. and p., Marabou p.,  
     12  
 Marais, 511  
 Marandas, Joseph, voy. N. W.  
     Co., Fond du Lac, 1804  
 Marchand, —, a young man,  
     agent of Michilimackinac  
     traders at Baie Verte, 1785  
 Marchard, Michel, N. W. Co.,  
     Rainy l., 1799  
 Marchisseau, 303  
 Marcil, —, N. W. Co., Fort  
     Chipewyan, 1799–1800  
 Marcotte, François, voy. N. W.  
     Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Margaret, Man., 415  
 Margry's Découvertes, 346  
 Maria's r., 398, 524  
 Mariotet, Jean Baptiste, voy. c.-  
     m. N. W. Co., Upper Red r.,  
     1804  
 Marion, —, 613  
 Marion co., Ore., 813  
 Marion, F., 670  
 Marlboro ho. appears on upper  
     Assiniboine r. on McKenzie's  
     map of 1801  
 Marquesas isl., 844, 847, 912  
 Marquette, —, 346  
 Marquette, Man., 289, 290  
 Marseilles, François, voy. N. W.  
     Co., Red Deer l., 1798–99,  
     English r., 1804  
 Marshall co., Minn., 90, 126, 127  
 Marsh r., br. of Red r. in Minn.,  
     143  
 Marsh r., br. of Red r. in Minn.,  
     another, 150  
 Marsh River, Minn., 143  
 Marshy pt., 237  
 Marson, Alexis, 869, see Masson,  
     A.  
 Martel, Baptiste, 556  
 Martelle, —, 554, 584, 589, 590  
 Marten p., 10  
 martens, 122  
 Martin, —, one or another, uni-  
     dentified, 442, 555, 557, 580.  
     Two of the name, father and  
     son, freemen, were at Grand  
     rap. of the Sask. r., 1817  
 Martineau, Ambrose, voy. N. W.  
     Co., Torch l., 1804  
 Martin, F., 609  
 Martin, François, 868, 904  
 Martin, François, 442  
 Martin, Frédéric, 442  
 Martin, Hon. G. B., 675  
 Martin, Jérémie, 442  
 Martin, Michel, 442  
 Martin, Pierre, 441, 442  
 Martin p., 10, 11, see Marten p.  
 Martin's falls, 36, 46  
 Mary, see St. Jaccou, Hippolyte  
 Mascan, Mascou, Alexis, 869, 907,  
     909, 910, see Masson, Alexis  
 Mascouche, 269  
 Mashquegie, Mashquegon, Maske-  
     gan, Maskegon Inds., 231, 466,  
     468, 470, 471, 477, 509, 571, 742  
 Maskwa r., 34  
 Mason, —, 905, see Masson,  
     Alexis  
 Masquegies, 287, see Mashquegie  
     Inds.  
 Massachusetts, 787  
 Massacre isl., 26  
 massacres in Montana, 735, 736  
 Massé, —, N. W. Co., Fort at  
     forks of Peace r., 1803

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

984

## INDEX.

- Massé, —, Antoine, voy. N. W. Co., *Fond du Lac*, 1804
- Massicotte, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., *Fort des Prairies*, 1804
- Masson, Alexis, 868, 869, 892, 903, 905, 907, 909, 914, 915
- Masson, Joseph, 51, 77
- Masson, L. R., 35, 40, 47, 50, 52, 82, 166, 174, 189, 195, 196, 212, 216, 220, 221, 223, 256, 276, 278, 289, 300, 301, 302, 345, 388, 398, 424, 457, 611, 703, 766, 782, 784, 790, 916
- Masson, Mrs. Senator L. R., 897
- Massue, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., *Fort Dauphin*, 1804
- Masta, Pierre, N. W. Co., Kam., 1804
- Masula r., 707
- Mathews, William W., 788, 810, 811, 813, 815, 827, 828, 830, 834, 838, 840, 844, 849, 851, 867, 868, 877, 878, 888, 892, 893, 903
- Mathurin, Joseph, N. W. Co., *Red Deer* l., 1798–99
- Matootonha, 329
- Matte, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., *Lake Winnipeg*, 1804
- Matthews, W. W., 760, 783, 788, see Mathews
- Mattson, Minn., 90
- Maui, 846
- Maurand, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., *Nepigon*, 1804
- Maurepas, Comte de, 35
- Mauvaise Hache, 54
- Mawkoose, a Cree, 656, 660, 664
- Maximilian, Prinz zu Wied, 365, 557
- Maymagwaysee pt., 456
- Maymiutch, 54, 56, 71, 79, 95, 96, 98, 101, 104, 124, 125, 131, 133, 134, 136, 162, 167, 175, 196, 232
- Mayotte, a Mr. married an Ind. at Bas de la Rivière Aug. 8th 1800, compare Meiot
- Mayville, N. Dak., 142
- Mayville, N. Y., 761
- Meadow, a camp on Pigeon r., 8
- Meadow Inds., 133, 494, 517, 652, 673, 719, 725, 727, 734, 737, 819
- Meadow l., 208, see Lake Manitoba
- Meadow l., another, 561
- Meadow p., between Lake Manitoba and Lake Winnipegosis, 175, 207
- Meadow p., on Kam. route, 218, 247
- Meadow p., 290, see Portage la Prairie
- Meadow r., br. of Clearwater r., 670
- Meadow r., on Kam. route, 218
- Medewiwin, 125
- Medicine Knoll, Knowl, 507
- Medicine Lodge, 700
- Medicine Lodge hills, 638
- Medicine Lodge r., Medicine r., 638, 939
- Medicine Tent, 666, 667
- Meiout, a Mons., clerk N. W. Co., named as from Qu'Appelle r. by D. Thompson Oct. 11th, 1797, compare Mâyotte
- Mélançon, —, 196
- Melbourne sta., Man., 296
- Menacliez ? Mr., on Kam. route, July, 1804, compare Ménéclier
- Ménard, —, “old,” 311
- Ménard, Col. Pierre, 311
- Ménard, François, 311
- Ménard, Hippolyte, 311
- Ménard, Joseph, 311
- Menard, Michel B., 311
- Ménard, Pierre, and Pierre jun., 311
- Menaukonoskeeg r., 47
- Ménéclier, Louis, clerk N. W. Co., *Lake Winnipeg*, 1804
- Meneshosha r., 346
- Menie, Jean Baptiste, 303
- Menteith Junction, Man., 305
- Mephistopheles of Astoria, 750, 758
- Mercer co., N. Dak., 322
- Mercier, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., *Upper Red* r., 1804
- Meriwether's bay, 750
- Merleton r., 685
- Mero Lake ho., N. W. Co., “old” in 1797
- Mesen, —, 869, 903, see Masson, A.
- Messier, Charles, N. W. Co., lower English r., 1799
- Metaharta, 323
- Me-tai, 229
- Metassé pt., 36
- Méthode, Méthote, —, 606, 610
- Methot, François, 610
- Methuen sta., Man., 305
- Methy l., 600
- Methy p., 472, 510, 581
- Methy Portage r., 581

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

985

- Métra, Joseph, N. W. Co. Kam., 1804  
 Mexican waters, 143  
 Mexico, 400, 900  
 mica, 135, 154  
 Michel, an Iroquois on Lieut. (later Sir) John Franklin's first expedition, 1821, murdered Lieut. Robert Hood, and was killed by Dr. (later Sir) John Richardson  
 Michel, Pierre, 874  
 Michepicotton, 199, see Michip-  
 Michilimackinac, 190, 234, 240,  
 423, 890; among recorded forms of the word are Michilimakenac, Michilimakina, Michilimakinac, Michilimakinaouak, Michilimaquinac, Michillimakinac, Michillimakinaoua, Misilemakina, Miselimackinack, Misilemakinak, Missilimakina, Missilimakinak, Missilimakinak, Missilimaquinac, Missilimaquina, Missilimaquinak; there are many others, some as far fetched as Mahimillimae. The word is Algonquin for "Great Turtle"; it was applied to the genius loci of the isl., to the hill which the turtle-god was supposed to inhabit, to the island on which this aboriginal Olympus stood, and the post on the S. side of the strait, built by orders of the Governor-General of Canada. This was almost entirely destroyed by fire Dec. 22d, 1762, but had been largely restored when the massacre of June 4th, 1763, occurred (see next). The place was taken July 17th, 1812; news of the capture to Fort William per ship Invincible Aug. 2d, 1812  
 Michilimackinac massacre, 234, 867. The widely discrepant statements, both of the strength of the garrison and of the total casualties, have never been satisfactorily explained. The accounts range between about 90 soldiers, 4 traders, 300 Canadians, present, of whom about 70 soldiers and 1 trader were killed, to about 35 soldiers, 39 or 40 total English, of whom 17 soldiers and 1 trader, and later 5 more soldiers, were killed. The wide discrepancy between "70" and "17" may possibly be due to similarity of the words "seventeen" and "seventy," or mistranslation of the French "dix-sept." The officers were: Major Etherington, in command; Lieut. Lesslie; Lieut. Jean Jemette or John Jamet; the latter killed, the others spared. The civilian traders present were: A. Henry, sen., who vividly narrates the tragedy in his Travels, etc., 1809, p. 76 *seq.*, and assigns the high figures to the casualties; Ezekiel Solomon; Mr. Bostwick; Mr. Tracy (killed); and there seems to have been a fifth, an Englishman from Detroit. Among the many Canadians present, all of whom the Inds. spared, were C. M. Langlade and a Jesuit missionary, the latter supposed to be the Père Pierre Luc de Jaunay who bore Etherington's letter of June 12th to Major Gladwin at Detroit, being gone on this journey June 20th–30th  
 Michipicoten, Michipicotton, 188, 199, 241, 283, 284; island also known as Isle de Maurepas; French trading-post on mainland "old" in 1767  
 Micropterus dolmieu, 445  
 Middle Bear, a chf., 625, 655, 657, 659, 660  
 Middle cr., br. of Assiniboine r., 294  
 Middle cr., br. of Sask. r., 560, 602  
 Middle fork of Park r., 90, 93, 94, 95  
 Middle p., 218  
 Middle r., 294  
 Midway cr., 488  
 Miette r., 642  
 Migneron, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., Rainy l., 1804  
 Milieux, 284  
 Milk r., 462, 524  
 Miller, Joseph, 885, 887  
 Miller, Mr. H. B. Co., 275, see Miller, Thomas

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

986

## INDEX.

- Miller, Private Theodore, 274  
 Miller's r., 884  
 Miller, Thomas, 187, 265, 266, 281  
 Millet's rock, 641  
 Millet sta., 635  
 Milligan, —, 818, 837  
 Mills, D., 176  
 Millstone rock, 16  
 Miln, John, N. W. Co., in charge  
     of Pine fort on the Assiniboine in Oct., 1793; left with  
     one Houle to build post at Montagne à la Bosse, 1794;  
     died Sunday, Mar. 8th, 1795  
 Milwaukee r., 234, 869  
 Mini, Minie, Minier, Menie,  
     Menier, Meunier, Jean Baptiste, 276, 301, 302, 303  
 Mininittie l., 23  
 Minishoshay r., 346  
 Ministic l., 611  
 Minitakie l., 505  
 Minitic l., 25  
 Minnedosa, Man., 305  
 Minnesota, 6, 10, 21, 22, 23, 26, 44,  
     45, 52, 79, 146, 147, 189, 205,  
     218, 611  
 Minnesota Hist. Soc. Coll., 512  
 Minnesota r., 45, 96, 145, 222, 300,  
     516  
 Minnetarees, 321, 322, 323, 530,  
     and see Big Belly Inds.  
 Minnititi l., 23  
 minoique root, 732  
 Minot, N. Dak., 313, 410  
 Miquelon l., 611  
 Mirey cr., 320, see Miry cr.  
 Mirleton, Mirliton r., 685, 697  
 Miry cr., 313, 319, 320, 321, 405,  
     406  
 Micosupi, 45  
 Miseabitten, 54  
 Mishewashence, 257  
 mishinaways, 388  
 Misistaupey, 615  
 Miskwawgumme-wesebe r., 82  
 Misquonogous, 615, 621  
 Missinipian system, waters, etc.,  
     439, 462, 472, 474, 580, 581, 897,  
     and see next  
 Missinipi r., 187, 219, 223, 277, 472,  
     473, 557, 600, 778, 807, 897  
 Missionary post, Lake of the  
     Woods, 456  
 Mission du Chien, 316  
 Missisourie r., 301  
 Mississaugue, 887, 889, 903  
 Mississippian waters, 21, 45, 444  
 Mississippi r., 24, 54, 80, 122, 128,  
     131, 138, 143, 146, 150, 441,  
     462, 760, 843, 882, 883, 890  
 Mississourie, Missouri r., 345,  
     704  
 Missistaygouine, 53, 209  
 Missisticoiné, 580  
 Missouria Inds., 346  
 Missouri basin, 314  
 Missourie, Missouri Inds., 304, 345,  
     360, 384  
 Missourie, Missouri r., 144, 145,  
     146, 159, 187, 202, 286, 298,  
     299, 302, 303, 309, 312, 313, 314,  
     316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322,  
     323, 324, 325, 328, 329, 331, 334,  
     339, 344, 345, 346, 349, 353, 355,  
     359, 362, 368, 370, 375, 383, 384,  
     398, 400, 401, 404, 406, 407, 408,  
     415, 423, 462, 487, 516, 522, 523,  
     525, 530, 531, 532, 539, 541, 557,  
     723, 732, 733, 736, 752, 778, 816,  
     842, 843, 856, 867, 882, 883, 885,  
     914  
 Missouri plains, 314  
 Missouri Fur Co., 735  
 Missouri River hunter, 857, 871,  
     884  
 Missourite Inds., 340  
 Missouri tobacco, 327  
 Missouri waters, 843  
 Missurie r., 403  
 Mistanbois, 584  
 mistletoe, 816  
 Mistowasis res., 490  
 Mitchell range, 706  
 Mitchell, Thomas, 196  
 Mithanasconce, 224  
 Moberly, Brit. Col., 607, 692  
 Moberly's r., 510  
 Mocard, —, trader, served under  
     C. M. Langlade, was related  
     to the Grignon family, died  
     very old at Detroit, ca. 1807  
 Mohammedan dogma, 529  
 Moineau, —, 629, 671  
 Mokooman, Joseph, an Indian,  
     otherwise Grand Nepisangue  
     or Nipissing  
 Moltnomas, 812  
 Monataggé l., 505  
 Moneta sta., 637  
 Monier, Joseph, guide N. W. Co.,  
     Nepigon, 1804  
 Monk, George Henry, clerk N. W.  
     Co., ca. 1807  
 Monongahela r., 214  
 Monontagua, 283

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

987

- Montagnais, 524, 532  
 Montagnards, 524, 532  
 Montagne à la Basse, 298, see  
     Montagne à la Bosse  
 Montagne à la Biche, 504  
 Montagne à la Bosse, 4, 61, 268,  
     301, 306, 307  
 Montagne de Chef, 146, 147, 148  
 Montagne de Foudre, 523  
 Montagne du Diable, 297  
 Montagne du Milieu, 549  
 Montagne du Pas, 470, 473, 477  
 Montagnes Bleues is the orig.  
     French name of Blue mts. in  
     Oregon, near Columbia r.,  
     given 1812 or earlier  
 Montana, 522, 524, 672, 673, 675,  
     707, 709, 735  
 Montana Hist. Soc., 735  
 Montana massacres, 735, 736  
 Mont des Cercueils, 796  
 Mont des Tombeaux, 796  
 Montée, Monté, place on Sask. r.,  
     490, 502, 539, 585, 626  
 Monterey, 792, 900  
 Montignier, —, given as of N.  
     W. Co., on Okanagan r., Kam-  
     loops r., etc., 1813–14, is prob-  
     ably the next  
 Montigny, Ovide de, 783  
 Montour, —, 757  
 Montour, —, 584, 604, 605, 611  
 Montour, Bonhomme, 443  
 Montour, Mr., 603  
 Montour, Mr., 611  
 Montour, Nicolas, clerk N. W.  
     Co., 1804, and later, 443, 656,  
     671, 674, 757, 782, 788, 899  
 Montour, Nicolas, partner N. W.  
     Co., 1787, 443  
 Montour, Nicolas, voy. N. W.  
     Co., 1799, 443  
 Montreal, I, 3, 5, 7, 14, 19, 40, 60,  
     80, 164, 188, 200, 202, 219, 222,  
     223, 234, 240, 248, 255, 256,  
     266, 269, 277, 279, 283, 301,  
     439, 465, 505, 602, 608, 626,  
     747, 760, 777, 843, 853, 854,  
     861, 864, 867, 875, 897, 903,  
     915  
 Montreal agreement, 189, 214, 216,  
     222, 223, 278, 301, 439, 508,  
     612, 759, 777, 778, 894, 895,  
     896, 897  
 Montreal r., 280, 283  
 Montreuil, —, Canadian free-  
     man at Grand rap. of Sask. r.,  
     1817  
 Montreuil, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Chippewa r., 1804  
 Montreuil, P., freeman, Fort des  
     Prairies, 1804  
 Moody's r., 884  
 Mooney, —, 316  
 moon-eyed toothed herring, 444  
 Moorhead, Minn., 80, 147  
 Moorhead, N. C., 84  
 moose, 2  
 Moose cr., br. of Athabasca r., 641  
 Moose cr., br. of Sask. r., 560, 562,  
     570, 575, 587, 589, 623  
 Moose Dung, an Assiniboine, 597,  
     623  
 Moose Dung, Minn., 127  
 Moose factory, 484, on S. side of  
     the isl. at mouth of Moose r.,  
     James' bay, Hudson's bay ;  
     N. W. Co. ho. founded 1803  
 Moose Head, Man., 415  
 Moose Head hill or hills, 302, 303,  
     304  
 Moose Hill cr., 560  
 Moose hills, Assin., 522  
 Moose hills, N. of N. Sask. r.,  
     504, 546, 549, 557, 558  
 Moose isl., 455, 456  
 Moose l., Beaver r., 875  
 Moose l., Missinipi r., 259  
 Moose l., Rainy River route, 9  
 Moose Lake r., 466  
 Moose l., Sask., 466, 477  
 Moose mt., 308, 310, 402, 522  
 Moose Mountain cr. and l., 308  
 Moose Muzzle, a person, 218  
 Moose Nose isl., 461  
 Moose p., 9  
 Moose r., br. of Beaver r., 574, 875  
 Moose r., br. of Sask. r., 561, 595,  
     596  
 Moose r., trib. to Hudson's bay, 484  
 Moose woods, 592  
 Moosomin res., 499, 501  
 Mooyic, Hooyie r., 707  
 Moreau, Hyacinthe, voy. N. W.  
     Co., English r., 1804  
 Morelle, —, 289  
 Morgan, —, 316  
 Morigeon, —, left Saint-Martin,  
     Canada, 26 years before he  
     was found, Sept., 1845, by  
     Father de Smet, somewhere on  
     Columbian waters in Montana  
 Morjeau, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Upper Red r., 1804  
 Morin, —, 569, 870, see Morren,  
     Morrin

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

988

## INDEX.

- Morin, Augustin, 569  
 Morin, Étienne, 569  
 Morin, François, 569  
 Morin, Jean Baptiste, 569  
 Morley, Morleyville, Alb., 522, 705  
 Morningside sta., 637  
 Morren, —, 569, 630, 870, see Morin, Morrin  
 Morren, François, 569  
 Morrin, 569, 870, 873, see Morin, Morren  
 Morrin, François, 569  
 Morris, Man., 63, 69  
 Morrison, Roderick, clerk N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804  
 Morrison, Wm., in Minnesota, 164, 611; with him, as per his letter of 1856, were the brothers Antoine and Michel Cheniers, John McBean, one Bouvin, and one Grignon  
 Morrison, William, voy. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804, 301, 345  
 Morse's slough, 138  
 Mosquito pt., 478  
 Mossy portages, 207, 466  
 Mossy r., 207  
 Most, a person, 603  
 Mouge, —, 191  
 mountain buffalo, 682  
 mountain goat, 641, 682, 757  
 Mountain l., 9, 10  
 Mountain p., 218  
 Mountain r., 510  
 mountain sheep, 641, 680, 687, 688, 697  
 Mt. Balfour, 689  
 Mt. Coffin, 796, 820, 828, 832, 834  
 Mt. Forbes, 689  
 Mt. Hood, 830  
 Mt. Josephine, 7  
 Mt. Mirliton, 686  
 Mt. Murchison, 689  
 Mt. Neahkahna, 755  
 Mt. Nelson, 675  
 Mt. Ranier, 796  
 Mt. St. Helena, 795  
 Mt. St. Helena Inds., 879  
 Mt. Tacoma, 796  
 Mouse r., 4, 167, 189, 202, 207, 208, 212, 296, 297, 298, 301, 303, 305, 306, 308, 309, 310, 311, 313, 314, 315, 316, 319, 406, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 661  
 Mouse River, N. Dak., 408  
 Mousseau, —, several of the name, 607, 629, 648, 668, 674  
 Mousseau, Louis, 648, 868, 869, 903  
 Mowat, —, 202, 592  
 Mowee, 846  
 Moyic r., 707  
 Muddy cr., 512  
 Muddy l., Lake Manitoba, 208  
 Muddy l., on Sask. r., 468  
 Muddy portages, 9, 12  
 Muddy r., br. of Peace r., 510  
 Muddy r., br. of Red r., 55  
 Mud l., on Sask. r., 465, 468  
 Mud l., on Rainy River route, 10  
 Mud r., br. of Peace r., 510  
 Muffle d'Orignal, 218  
 mule-deer, 614  
 Muleton r., 685  
 Multnomah, Multnomah Inds., 811, 812  
 Mumford, —, 882, is John M. of Mass., second mate of the Tonquin, from N. Y. Sept. 6th, 1810, to the Columbia Mar. 22d, 1811, and at Astoria for some time after the Tonquin left  
 Munro, Dr. N. W. Co., Grand Portage, 1797–99  
 Munro, Henry, clerk and interp. N. W. Co., Le Pic, 1804  
 Munro, John, clerk N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804  
 Munro, William, N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1799  
 Mure, John, 255  
 Murray, —, 301, 302  
 Murray, Donald, 426, 427  
 Muscagoes, 474, 484, see Mashque-gongs  
 Muskako country, 189  
 Muskeego-ne-gum-me-wee-see-bee r., 70  
 Muskeek p., 70  
 muskeg, 287  
 Muskeg hill, 640  
 Muskego chf., 180  
 Muskeiko country, 778  
 Muskrat r., 61, 439, see Rat r.  
 Musquawegun l., 630  
 mussels, 901  
 Musselshell r., 302  
 Mustela americana, 122  
 Mustela pennanti, 103  
 Mustelidae, 829  
 Myry cr., 320, see Miry cr.  
 Mytilus edulis, 901

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

989

- N**
- nacaysh, 444  
 Nacogdoches, Tex., 312  
 Nadawa camp, 883, see Nadowa r.  
 Nadeau, —, 603, 604, 611  
 Nadeau, Denis, 603  
 Nadeau, Joseph, 603  
 Nadoneceronons is one way of spelling Sioux in Radisson's Journals  
 Nadouasis, 516, see Sioux  
 Nadowa r., 843, 856, 882, 886  
 Nadowasis, Nadowessies, 16, 23, see Sioux  
 Nagailer, 524  
 Nahaniés, 524  
 Nahathaways, 683  
 Nah-toos, god, 528  
 Nainaiboushaw, 512  
 Nainouboushow, 521  
 Namakan l. and r., 17, 18  
 Namas, Alb., 566  
 Namaukan, Namekan, Nameukan l., 17  
 Namew l., 472, 473  
 Namure, Joseph, N. W. Co., Kam., 1804  
 Nanaudaya, Nanaundeyeá, Nanaduge, 54, 55, 78, 118, 119, 195, 196  
 Nan-bun-ai-jam, 152  
 Nantais, Léon Marie, voy. N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1804  
 Nantel, Joseph, see Nentaine  
 Naowawgunwudju, 305  
 Napiquan is given as Blackfoot name of British  
 Napoleon, 558, see Bonaparte, N.  
 Narrows of Cedar l., 466  
 Narrows of Lake Manitoba, 207, 208  
 Narrows of Lake Winnipeg, 337, 445, 451, 454  
 Narrows of Tête du Chien, 454  
 Nashakepenais res., 69  
 Nash, Bell, 874  
 National Park, 618, 703  
 Naubenvishcung, 54, 152, 423  
 Naubonostouog, 241  
 Naubunaejonbe, 244  
 Naubunajam, 55  
 Naudowesis, 533, see Sioux  
 Naufaulk sound, 859  
 Nault, Baptiste, voy. c.-m. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804  
 Nawicquacoubeau, 266, 270  
 Nawiti, 777
- Nebenninahnesabee r., 82  
 Ne-bo-wese-be r., 41  
 Nechocho r., 784, 898  
 Necklace, an Ind., 53, 285  
 Neepawa, Man., 1  
 Neepoin ho., 481  
 Neerchookiоons, 798  
 Negisticook cr., 794  
 Neguaquon l. and p., 16, 17  
 Negundo aceroides, 4, 172, 492  
 Nehethawa, 505  
 Neill, Rev. E. D., 302  
 Nelson co., N. Dak., 82, 95, 138, 141, 144  
 Nelson, George, 259  
 Nentaine, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Red r., 1804  
 Neotoma occidentalis, 749  
 Nepawee ho., 481  
 Nepignon, see next  
 Nepigon dept., district, or region in general, 189, 190, 193, 199, 202, 223, 226, 233, 268, 280, 282, 290, 505, 556, 569, 573, 592, 603, 871, 874, 898  
 Nepigon r., 345  
 Nepisangue Inds., 602, 608, 609, 611, 652, 695, 814, 908, see Nipissings  
 Nepisangue, one, old, 767, 797, 821, see Saganakie, J. B.  
 Nepiwa, Nepoin, Nepoway ho., 478, 480, 481, 482  
 Nepowewin ho., 481  
 Nepowewin mission, 482  
 Nepowewin rap., 482  
 Nequally cr., 794  
 Nequaquon, Nequowquon l., 16  
 Nero, a dog, 863  
 Netley cr. and l., 41, 42  
 Netnokwa, 3, 96, 229  
 Net Setting r., 488  
 Nettley cr., 41  
 Netul r., 750, 771  
 New Archangel, 764  
 New Brunswick ho. of the N. W. Co., on a headwater of that Moose r. which falls into James' bay of Hudson's bay  
 New Caledonia, 277, 512, 759, 784  
 New Caledonia ho., 784, 898  
 Newcetu bay, 777  
 New Chesterfield ho., 279  
 New Cumberland ho., 222  
 New fort, 220, see Fort William  
 Newfoundland, 629  
 New Grand p., 10  
 Newitty, Newity, 777

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

990

## INDEX.

- New Jersey and Trenton Banking Co., 736  
 New London or Lunnon, Alb., 566  
 New N. W. Co., 223  
 New Orleans, La., 289  
 New portages, Rainy River route, 10  
 New Westminster, Brit. Col., 898  
 New Whitty, 777  
 New York, 84, 189, 293, 303, 505, 556, 603, 748, 749, 752, 759, 760, 763, 766, 767, 773, 776, 777, 781, 783, 787, 788, 814, 836, 845, 852, 869, 874, 882, 883, 885, 891, 899, 912, 913  
 Nez Percés, 398, 709, 712, 799, 819, 827, 853, 879, 887  
 Nichols, C. A., 764  
 Nicolet, Jean, interp. of a Canadian Fur Co., Green Bay, Wis., 1634  
 Nicollet, J. N., 147  
 Nicollet's Height of Land, 143  
 Nid du Corbeau, 667  
 Nimitaw, Man., 415  
 Niobrara r., 843, 885  
 Nipawee, Nipaweho., 465, 481  
 Nipigon, see Nepigon  
 Nipissing hunter, 797, see Sagana-kie, J. B.  
 Nipissing Ind., 602, 782, 791  
 Nipissings, 652, 661  
 Nipowewin mission, 483  
 Nippewean, Nipuwiniho., 481  
 Nipuwin r., Nipuwinsipi, 41  
 Nithkeekpahk Niskootake Sipi, 567  
 Niverville, M. de, founded Fort La Jonquière “at the foot of the Rocky mts., 1752.” Masson, I. p. 5, says the place was where Capt. Brisebois of the mounted police established a fort, shortly known by his name, more than 100 years later, *i. e.*, site of present Calgary. Others locate Fort La Jonquière higher up, at or near the source of the S. Sask.  
 Noah's ark, 521  
 Nobert, Hy., voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Noël, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., English r., 1804  
 Noile, Louis, N. W. Co., Red Deer r., 1798–99, probably same as Noël, Louis  
 Nolin, —, clerk H. B. Co., Red r., 1816, compare Nolin, Louis  
 Nolin, —, N. W. Co., arrived at Grand Portage June 8th, 1798  
 Nolin, —, retired trader, Sault Ste. Marie, 1817, sold out about 1819 to C. O. Ematinger, and went to Pembina  
 Nolin, François, engagé N. W. Co., Fort Dauphin, 1799  
 Nolin, François, clerk N. W. Co., Fort Dauphin, 1804, probably same as the last  
 Nolin, Jean Baptiste, came to case at Toronto, 1818; compare Loueson Nowlan of Tanner's Narr., p. 220  
 Nolin, Jean Baptiste, was a captain Sault Ste. Marie, 1788  
 Nolin, Louis, witness in Semple in the War of 1812  
 Nootka, 753, 777  
 Nootka Jack, 864  
 Nootka sound, 777  
 Norfolk sound, 859  
 Norman co., Minn., 141, 143, 150  
 Normandin, Pierre, voy. N. W. Co., Le Pic, 1804  
 Normand, Michel, voy. N. W. Co., English r., 1804  
 Norquay, Man., 418  
 Norrin, —, 703, 705  
 North America, 707  
 North Antler cr., 308, 310, 314, 412  
 North br. of N. Sask. r., 650, 651, 652, 671, 675, 738  
 North brook, 679, see last  
 Northcote, Minn., 84  
 North Dakota, 45, 69, 79, 81, 82, 310, 311  
 North Edmonton, 568, 633  
 Northern Athapascans, 524  
 Northern Boundary Commission, Report, Survey, 22, 26, 80, 309  
 Northern Pacific and Manitoba R. R., 55, 288, 290, 291, 305, 418  
 Northern Pacific R. R., 84, 90, 143, 147, 673, 674  
 North fork of Cheyenne r., 144  
 North fork of Park r., 90  
 North fork of Reed r., 69  
 North Fowl l., 9  
 North 1., 11  
 Northmen, 7  
 North Platte r., 884  
 Northrop, Capt., 841, 845, 850, 853

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

991

- North Saskatchewan r., 499, 500, 607, 618, 639, 640, 703, 782, 791, and see Sask. r. Most of Part II. of the work relates to this
- Northwest Angle of the Lake of the Woods, 24, 25, 26
- North West Co., 7, 20, 34, 35, 36, 40, 44, 45, 48, 50, 51, 52, 63, 79, 80, 81, 137, 164, 172, 187, 188, 189, 193, 195, 196, 202, 203, 207, 212, 214, 215, 216, 219, 220, 222, 223, 226, 227, 233, 234, 237, 240, 244, 248, 249, 252, 253, 255, 259, 266, 268, 269, 274, 277, 278, 279, 280, 289, 290, 292, 293, 297, 298, 299, 301, 302, 303, 311, 345, 346, 370, 425, 439, 440, 442, 443, 445, 457, 465, 466, 474, 475, 476, 477, 483, 487, 500, 503, 505, 508, 531, 544, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 560, 572, 573, 580, 581, 583, 591, 592, 594, 598, 602, 603, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 620, 626, 629, 630, 640, 641, 648, 659, 661, 664, 667, 675, 705, 734, 748, 749, 752, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 764, 766, 767, 772, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 782, 783, 784, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 837, 848, 861, 862, 865, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 877, 882, 883, 884, 889, 890, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 916
- North West Co. flag, 810, 848
- North West Co. map, 176
- North West Co. outfit of 1805, 280
- North West Co. schooner, 792
- North West Co. winter express, 275
- Northwest Point of the Northwest Angle of the Lake of the Woods, 24, 25, 26
- North Wind, an Ind., 588
- Norway ho., H. B. Co., so called as built by Norwegians, was on the N. part of Lake Winnipeg, about entrance of Playgreenl.
- Norwesters, two women, 427
- Nose cr., 499, see Ribstone cr.
- Nose hill, 500
- Nouhity, 777
- Noutka, 777
- Nowaniouter, Ignace, an Iroquois,
- voy. N. W. Co., Athabasca, 1804
- Noyau, Noyer, —, 576
- Nun l., 566
- Nut isl., 457
- Nuttall, Thomas, the subsequently distinguished botanist and ornithologist, went with W. P. Hunt from St. Louis early in Jan., 1811, to the Nadowa camp Apr. 17th, 1811, and was left at the Arikara vill. July 18th, when the overland Astorians went on. In 1834 he accompanied J. K. Townsend on the Wyeth overland expedition to the Columbia r.

## O

- Oakinacken, 790, 865, see Okanagan
- Oak l., 305
- Oakland, N. Dak., 412
- Oak pt., Columbia r., 794, 820, 828, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 840, 848, 851, 853, 857, 863, 878, 914
- Oak pt., Lake of the Woods, 26
- Oak Point, Ore., 788
- Oak Point vill., 793, 832
- Oak p., Kam. route, 219
- Oak p., Winnipeg r., 34
- oaks, 49, 815
- Oaks, The, 795, 825
- Oathlamuck, 833
- Observatoire de Clarke, 751
- Ocanashkit, 53, 203
- Ocean ho., 645
- Ocean Man's band, 522
- Ocher r., 207
- O'Connor, Patrick, 806, 874
- O'Fallon's bluff, Nebr., named for a hunter killed there by Cheyennes
- Ogden, Nicholas G., 845, 846
- Ogden, Peter, N. W. Co., was in charge of Isle à la Crosse ho. with McMurray in 1817
- Ogebois, Ogeebois, 54, 510, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, see Ojibway Inds.
- Ogemawudju mt., 147
- Ogilvie, John, 255, 256
- Ogilvie, Mr., 203, 561
- Ogoniarto, Thomas, an Iroquois, N. W. Co., among those captured with B. Frobisher, 1819
- Oheenaw, Ohhaw, Ohheenaw, 332
- Ohio r., 96

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

992

## INDEX.

- Ojibbeway, Ojibway Inds., 3, 16, 53, 54, 55, 82, 122, 125, 263, 267, 268, 427, 448, 510, 512, 532, 533, 733  
 Okanagan ho., 439, 752, 757, 761, 767, 776, 782, 791, 792, 844, 886, 896  
 Okanagan r., 783, 786, 882  
 Okanogan co., Wash., 786  
 Okemasis res., 490  
 Okinakane r., 786, see Okanagan  
 Old, for several following see also without "Old"  
 Old Bear, a Piegan, 703  
 Old Buffalo, an Ind., 58  
 Old Crane, a chf., 402  
 Old Fallewine, 53, 209, see Vieux Folle Avoine  
 Old Fort on Athabasca r., 642  
 Old Frog, a chf., 190, 241  
 Old Island fort, 562  
 Old Man's cr., 611  
 Old Necklace, a chf., 53, 285  
 Old Wild Rice, a chf., 53, 209  
 Olor americanus, 4  
 Olor buccinator, 4, 752  
 Olor columbianus, 92, 752  
 olthen, 786  
 Omaha Inds. or vill., 778, 843, 857, 871, 884  
 Onayoise, Étienne, 875  
 Oncorhynchus chavicha, 750  
 Oncorhynchus gorbuscha, 750  
 Oncorhynchus keta, 750  
 Oncorhynchus kisutch, 750  
 Oncorhynchus nerka, 750  
 Oncorhynchus quinnat, 750  
 Ondainoiache, Ondoinoiache, On-doiwurache, 54, 55, 194, 231  
 Onion cr., br. of Missouri r., 319  
 Onion l., near N. Sask. r., 506  
 Onion Lake sta., 504, 505  
 Ontario, 6, 21, 22, 23, 26, 27, 29, 301  
 Ontario Sessional Papers, 175  
 Ontonagan r. is Tonnagan r. in McKenzie  
 Ooneepowhayoos res., 548  
 Oochenawga is the way D. Thompson spells Okanagan Aug. 29th, 1811  
 Opposition Co., 48, 136  
 Opuntia, 321  
 Ordway, John, 914  
 Oregon, 268, 289, 303, 443, 556, 757, 801, 812  
 Oregon City, Ore., 811  
 Oregon r., 749  
 Oregon robin, 816  
 Oregon trail, 843  
 Oreille Percé nation, 398  
 Orestes, sloop, 762  
 Oriental dogma, 529  
 original, 9  
 Original l. and p., 9  
 Orion, Gabriel, voy. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804  
 Orkney isls., 426, 427, 462  
 Orkney lad or girl, 426, 427  
 Orkney men, 187, 479  
 Outragouga, Paul, voy. c.-m. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804  
 Osna Boia, 45  
 Osnaburg, 45  
 Osnaburgh ho., H. B. Co., on N. side of Lake St. Joseph, about long. 90° W., after 1799  
 Ossian, 45  
 Ossineboine r., 311  
 Ossiniboa, 45  
 Ossiniboyne r., 45  
 Otaskwan sta., 634  
 Otepe, Mr., trader in Minn., etc., in or before 1803, as per Wm. Morrison letter of 1856  
 oto, 756  
 Ottawa, an Ind., 553, 554  
 Ottawa dialect, 82  
 Ottawa Inds., 96, 584, 591  
 Ottawa, Ont., 747, 915  
 Ottawa r., 788  
 Ottawwaw Inds., 96, 263, 448  
 Otter Point Rock, 34  
 Otter Tail co., Minn., 145, 146, 147, 148  
 Otter Tail l., 145, 146, 148, 149, 151, 274, 383  
 Otter Tail r., 146, 147  
 Otter Track l., 13  
 otters, 85  
 Otter, ship, 221  
 Ottowwaws, 271, see Ottawa and Ottawwaw Inds.  
 Oucanashkit, 54  
 Ouellette, —, express with Fournier, Slave l. to Fort Chipewyen Apr. 17th, 1800  
 Semess8rite, 346  
 Ouimet, Mrs. Aldéric, 301  
 Quinipeg, Quinipigon, Quinipique, 27, 37, see Winnipeg  
 Oui, Patrick, 868  
 Ouisseconsant for Wisconsin, Malhiot's Journ., 1804, in Masson, I. p. 235  
 Oumissourite, 346

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

993

- Ouragon for Oregon r., in La-roque's Journ., 1804–05, in Masson, I. p. 310  
 Outarde l. and p., 9  
 outardes, 9, 172, 740  
 Overland Astorians, 787, 843, 857, 862, 867, 869, 871, 872, 873, 874, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 898  
*Ovis montana*, 641, 680  
*Owl* r., 574  
*Owshead*, 78  
*Owyhee*, 847  
*Oxbow sta.*, Assin., 308  
*Ozaw-wen-dib*, 54  
*O-zhusk-koo-koon*, 229
- P**
- Pacific Fur Co., 748, 749, 751, 752, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 764, 766, 767, 776, 777, 783, 787, 788, 789, 790, 792, 814, 818, 834, 838, 842, 851, 852, 854, 861, 862, 863, 865, 872, 874, 882, 885, 886, 897, 889, 891, 894, 899, 903, 912  
 Pacific ocean, 223, 266, 298, 299, 333, 473, 524, 578, 583, 647, 692, 694, 705, 706, 712, 745, 776, 777, 782, 784, 857, 862, 866, 898, 914  
 Packanakra, a Kanaka, 874  
 Pack cr., 672  
 Packer, Packie, ship, 864  
 Pack r., 512  
 Pacquin, Pacquim, 599, 605  
 Paddle r., 566  
 Padding Assiniboines, 522  
 Padding l., 492  
 Paegan, Pagan, 524, see Piegan  
 Paget, Antoine, 204, see Payet  
 Paget, Joseph, 204  
 Pahai, Peter, 868  
 Pahkee, 524, see Piegan  
 Pain Binatat, 82, see Pembina  
 Paint cr., 565, 611, 632, 744  
 Painted Feather, 507, 527, 529, 541, 545, 547, 576, 577, 598  
 Painted Feather's band, 524, 530, 539, 542, 572, 588, 736  
 Painted r., 506, see Vermilion r.  
 Paint l., 778  
 Pairé, —, 630  
 Paiutes, 818, 819  
 Pakan, Alb., 564  
 Pakeeknaak, Thomas, 868  
 palimpsest, 97
- Palliser, Alb., 633  
 Palliser range, 689  
 Palliser r., 906  
 Palooeses, 827  
 Palouse r., 767  
 Pambian, Pambina r., 82, 94, see Pembina r.  
 Pambrun, Pierre Chrysologue, b. near Quebec Dec. 17th, 1792, son of André Dominique Pambrun; took part in war of 1812; entered H. B. Co.; in 1816 was captured during the disturbances on Red r. by some of the N. W. Co. under C. Grant, R. McKenzie, and others, but soon released; on the coalition of 1821 went to Cumberland ho., and while there married a dau. of Thos. Umfreville; took charge of Fort des Babines in New Caledonia about 1825; left about 1827 to winter at Lac d'Orignal, and went next year to Fort Vancouver; about 1832 took charge of Fort Wallawalla, and remained there till his death by fall from a horse about 1840  
 Panbian mt., 152, 154, 251, see Pembina mts. and Hair hills  
 Panbian r., br. of Athabasca r., 523, 566, 608, 661, 739  
 Panbian r., br. of Red r., 75, 79, 81, 82, 83, 115, 117, 118, 119, 120, 153, 178, 180, 181, 182, 185, 190, 191, 192, 193, 195, 196, 203, 208, 211, 212, 213, 225, 230, 232, 238, 249, 250, 251, 255, 259, 260, 264, 265, 266, 281, 285, 286, 291, 292, 304, 416, 418, 420, 421, 422, 424, 430, 432, 433, 437, 440, 447, 889  
 Panbina r., 82, see Pembina r.  
 Pangman, Bostonnais, 269, 628, 668, 669  
 Pangman, Hon. John, 269  
 Pangman, Peter, 269, 507, 640, 662  
 Pangman's tree, 269, 507, 640, 662, 679  
 Panis, 145, see Pawnees  
 Papa or Papé, —, was on Kam. route July 27, 1804, compare Papin, Pépin  
 Papaschase res., 568, 634  
 Papin, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., English r., 1804

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

994

## INDEX.

- Paquet, Bastien, voy. c.-m. N. W. Co., English r., 1804  
 Paquet, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Paquia, Joseph, 868  
 Paquia, Louis, 868  
 Paradis, Cuthbert, 443  
 Paradis, Cyrile, 443  
 Paradise sta., Mont., 674  
 Paradis, Francois, 443  
 Parauriee, a Kanaka, 868  
 Pareil, —, 659  
 Pareil, Pierre, 578, 647, 669  
 Parent, —, 775  
 Parenteau, —, 548, 552, 553, 570, 571, 572, 582, 587, 603, 604, 605, 608, 609, 615, 620, 624, 628, 631, 632  
 Parenteau, —, Athabasca, 553  
 Parenteau, Jean, 553  
 Parenteau, Joseph, 553  
 Paris, France, 603, 897  
 Parisien, —, one or more, 555, 556, 557, 593, 594, 615, 675  
 Parisien, Baptiste, 556  
 Parisien, Bonaventure, 556  
 Parisien, Hyacinthe, 556  
 Parisien, Ignace, 556  
 Parisien, Jean B., 556  
 Parisien, Joseph, 557  
 Parisseux rap., 218  
 Parizzian, —, 556, see Parisien  
 Park, Joseph, 599  
 Park r., br. of N. Sask. r., 690  
 Park r., br. of Red r., 82, 86, 89, 90, 91, 93, 99, 102, 107, 126, 133, 137, 138, 141, 148, 158, 174, 175, 178, 220, 235, 437, 438  
 Park River post, 123  
 Parks, John, H. B. Co., 545, 605  
 Parks, Mr., at Fort George, 851  
 Parliament, 663, see Act of  
 Parrenteau, —, 553, see Parenteau; one of the name so spelled appears as of Fort Chipewyan, 1799, probably the Parenteau of Athabasca, above  
 Parrin, —, X. Y. Co., Fort Chipewyan, 1800  
 Parrisiens, —, 556, see Parisien  
 Parsnip r., 510, 512, 777  
 Partridge falls, 164  
 Partridge p., 8  
 Pas, a place on Sask. r., 469  
 Paskonkin res., 22  
 Pas Mission, 469  
 Pasquayah r., 462, 481  
 Pasquayah vill., 470  
 Pasquia hills, 470  
 Pasquia r., 462, 469, 470, 471  
 Pasquiaw mt., 473  
 Pasquiaw r., 470  
 Pasquitinow hills, 470, 478  
 Passage isl., 119  
 Passau Minac Sagaigan, 14  
 passenger-pigeon, 8  
 Patenaude, —, 591, 621, 628  
 Patenaude, Michel, 591  
 pathagomenan, in McKenzie, is the cloudberry, *Rubus chamaemorus*  
 Patrick, Mrs., 216  
 Patterson, Charles, trader among the Sioux on or near Yellow Medicine r., br. of the Minnesota; Patterson rap. probably named for him  
 Patterson, Mr., trader with J. and T. Frobisher, 1775, met with them by A. Henry, sen., on Lake Winnipeg Sept. 7th, 1775; accompanied the latter from a Fort des Prairies to an Assiniboine vill., winter of 1775–76  
 Pattet, —, 788, see Pillet  
 Patty, John, 913, 914, i. e., John Potts, of Lewis and Clark  
 Paubna, 82, see Pembina  
 Paul, Bat., 583  
 Paul, Jean Baptiste, 279, 457  
 Paul, Joseph, 279, 457  
 Paul, Nicolas, 457  
 Paul, Paulet, 457  
 Paul, Pierre, 457  
 Pautchauconce, 304  
 pautumaugan, 790  
 Pavilion, Pavion r., 767  
 Pawkee, 524, see Piegan  
 Pawnees, 145, 317, 330, 333, 334, 335, 336, 383, 384, 400  
 Payet, Antoine, 204, 226, 232, 239, 249, 250  
 Payet, Madame, 226  
 Payette, Francois, 868, 914  
 Payette r., 761  
 Payoenan cr., 483  
 Peace hills, 635  
 Peace Hills Agency, 522  
 Peace pt., 510  
 Peace r., 51, 187, 193, 214, 222, 266, 268, 277, 278, 293, 439, 489, 506, 510, 511, 512, 554, 581, 583, 604, 612, 642, 705, 759, 767, 777, 784, 861, 862, 874, 898

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

995

- Peace River delta, 511  
 Peace River houses, 511, 512, 513  
 Peagan, 524, see Piegan  
 Pearson, James, voy. N. W. Co., English r., 1804  
 Pedlar, brig, 759, 788, 790, 814, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 847, 848, 850, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 862, 863, 864, 894  
 Piegan, 524, see Piegan  
 Pegouisse, 53, 257  
 Peigan, Peikan, 524, see Piegan  
 Peittet, 860, see Pillet, F. B.  
 Pekahkemew, Pekakemew r., 485  
 Pekan, 524, see Piegan  
 Pekasun r., 68  
 Pekaukaune Sahkiegun, 81  
 Pekitanoui r., 346  
 Pekwionusk r., 69, 70  
 Pelan, Minn., 84  
*Pelecanus californicus*, 771  
*Pelecanus erythrorhynchus*, 39, 195  
 Pelican, a chf., 470  
 Pelican l., 81, 415  
 Pelican l., in Minn., 148  
 Pelican r., br. of Athabasca r., 581  
 Pelican r., br. of Red r., 148, 275  
 pelicans, 39, 771  
 Pelletier, —, 268, see Peltier  
 Pelletier, Jean Baptiste, 268  
 Pelletier, Louis, 268  
 Pellette, B., 872, 875, see Pillet, F. B.  
 Pellyquawkys res., 492  
 Peltier, —, N. W. Co., 1793, 268  
 Peltier, Antoine, 268  
 Pelton, Archibald, 867  
 Pelton, Joseph, 867, 868  
 Pembian mts., 419, see Pembina mts.  
 Pembian r., 82, see Pembina r.  
 Pembina br. of C. P. Ry., 418  
 Pembina co., N. Dak., 81, 82, 89, 230  
 Pembinah, 70, 81, 263, 425, 448  
 Pembina mts., 54, 63, 66, 81, 82, 89, 95, 207, 208, 415, 417, 419  
 Pembina, N. Dak., 25, 43, 51, 52, 55, 58, 60, 69, 79, 81, 82, 115, 126, 181, 182, 187, 188, 195, 201, 202, 212, 214, 215, 224, 232, 238, 239, 250, 268, 274, 279, 280, 398, 426, 430, 431, 873  
 Pembina r., br. of Athabasca r., 279, 554, 565, 566, 567, 580, 583, 585, 602, 652, 659, 661, 761  
 Pembina r., br. of Little Athabasca r., 581  
 Pembina r., br. of Red r., 63, 75, 79, 80, 81, 82, 143, 207, 247, 289, 418, 419, 424, 874  
 Pembina Ry., 414  
 Pembook, 652  
 Pembrillant, Antoine, 868, 869  
 Pembrook, 607, 652  
 Pemican p., 476  
 pemmican, 173, 232, 276, see tau-reaux  
 Pemmican p., 476  
 Penawa r., 32  
 Pend d'Oreille Inds., 398, 709, 711  
 Pend d'Oreille l., 606, 671, 672, 673, 674, 707, 709, 711  
 Pendennis, Man., 305  
 Pendroy, N. Dak., 408  
 Peninsula, the, Lake of the Woods, 23  
 Pennawa r., 31, 32  
 Peoria, Ill., 883  
 Pépin, A., 875  
 Perain, —, 553, compare next  
 Pérain, Thomas, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Peraiu, —, 553, compare last  
 Perâs, Mons., N. W. Co., was sent by Harmon to winter 1806–07 at Moose l. (Lac Original, W. of Lake Winnipeg)  
 Perche p., 11  
 Percy, Minn., 84  
 Perdrix Blanche, 53, 238  
 Pereau, Louis, engagé N. W. Co. at capture of Fort William, Aug. 13th, 1816  
 Perigné, —, 299  
 Perigne, Louis, 300  
 Périgny, —, 553  
 Perigny, Louis, 300  
 Perizzien, —, 556, see Parisien  
 Permuatch, 614  
 Perogue pt., in D. Thompson's MS., 1808, is a place on the Sask. r., one day below Fort Augustus  
 Pérón, Godfroi, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Perrault, —, 303  
 Perrault, —, 553  
 Perrault, —, 868  
 Perrault, Gabriel, 630  
 Perrault, Guillaume, 868  
 Perrault, William, 905  
 Perreault, François, 301, 303

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

996

## INDEX.

- Perreault, Gabriel, 303  
 Perreault, Guillaume, 303  
 Perreault, Jean Baptiste, 303  
 Perreault, Jean Baptiste, *bis*, 303  
 Perreault, William, 868, 914  
 Perrin, —, 553, 572, 582, 591  
 Perrinnu, —, 298, see Perigné  
 Perrizian, —, 556, 561, see Parisiens  
 Perrone, —, X. Y. Co., came with Bellegarde to Little isl., near Fort Chipewyan, May 23d, 1800  
 Perrot, Nicolas, was on the Mississippi with P. Lesieur before 1700  
 Perry, Minn., 143  
 Peruze, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804  
 Peshtuba, 263, 274  
 Petabec r., 472  
 Peter Pond's old ho., 581  
 Petit Caribou, 54, 97  
 Petit Coquille, 97  
 Petit Coquin, 561  
 Petit Détroit, 10, 19  
 Petite Coquille, 53, 194  
 Petite Grue, 53, 209  
 Petite Montagne, 567, see Horse hill  
 Petite Montagne de Roche, 224  
 Petite Peche, 10  
 Petite Pointe des Bois falls and p., 30, 31  
 Petites Dalles, 31, 32  
 Petit, Francis B., 825, 872, see Pillet  
 Petit Lac Vaseux, 473  
 Petit Lac Winnipec, 150  
 Petit Nepisangue, 675  
 Petit Portage de la Croix, 17  
 Petit Portage de la Rivière Blanche, 31  
 Petit Portage des Bois Blancs, 15  
 Petit Portage Neuf, 10  
 Petit Portage Neuf, another, 18  
 Petit Portage Neuf, another, 18  
 Petit Rocher, Rainy River route, 13, 15  
 Petit Rocher, Winnipeg r., 27  
 Petit Rocher Brûlé, 31  
 Petit Rocher de la Rivière Blanche, 32  
 Petit Rocher de Saginaga, 12  
 Petit Rocher des Couteaux p., 13  
 Petit Rocher du Bonnet p., 33  
 Petit Rocher du Lac Croche, 15  
 Petit Rocher du Lac du Bonnet p., 33  
 Petit Rocher p., Winnipeg r., 28  
 Petit Vaseux p., 19  
 Petopek r., 69  
 Pettit, F. B., 832, 854, 872, see Pillet, F. B.  
 Pettitot, —, 220  
 Petton, Joseph, 867, see Pelton, Joseph  
 Peznor, Jacob, 885, 887  
 Phalacrocorax dilophus, 4  
 pheasant, 103  
 Pheasant Rump's band, 522  
 Phéliepeaux, Jean Frédéric, 35  
 Philadelphia, Pa., 913  
 Phoca vitulina, 857  
 Phoebe, ship, 762, 847  
 Phoradendron flavescens villosum, 816  
 Photograph cr., 560  
 Phragmites communis, 70  
 Pic, see Le Pic  
 Pic and L. r., 199  
 Picaneaux, 509, 524, 530, see Piegan Inds.  
 Picard, André, 872  
 Picard, M., 875  
 piccanan, picconou, 444  
 Pichaux, see Tête aux Pichaux  
 Piche, —, a lad, 609  
 Piché, —, N. W. Co., Assiniboine r., 1794  
 Piche, —, X. Y. Co., Fort Chipewyan, 1800  
 Pichet, Joseph, 554  
 Pichet, Louis, 554  
 Pichette, —, 553  
 Pichette, —, 603, 659, 661, 666  
 Pickenow, 524, see Piegan  
 Pickerel l. and r., 217  
 Pickoutiss, 54, 55, 196  
 Piegan Inds., 495, 509, 523, 524, 526, 530, 533, 540, 544, 545, 547, 595, 635, 637, 641, 643, 644, 646, 647, 648, 650, 652, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 662, 666, 670, 671, 675, 676, 707, 710, 713, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 734, 735  
 Piegan plains, 638  
 Piegan road, 639  
 Pierre, —, 661, see La Pierre and St. Pierre  
 Pierre, an Iroquois, 610, 626, 648  
 Pierre, "Joe de la," 873

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

997

- Pierre's r., 884  
 Pigan, 524, see Piegan  
 Pigeon l., 499, 635  
 Pigeon Lake, Man., 289  
 Pigeon r., 6, 7, 8, 11, 18  
 Pigeon River route, 218  
 pigeons, 4, 8, 194  
 Pijini r., 147  
 pike, a fish, 70, 444  
 Pike brook, 501  
 Pike Head, Lake Winnipeg, 456  
 Pike l., 501, 588  
 Pikenow, 524, see Piegan  
 Pikenow camp, 704  
 Pikenow guide, 703  
 Pikenow plain, 638  
 pike-perch, 444  
 Pike r., 501, 502  
 Pike, Z. M., 2, 3, 9, 36, 51, 52, 55,  
     80, 84, 137, 189, 216, 244, 274,  
     301, 302, 423, 597, 614, 628, 898  
 Pillet, Pillette, Pillot, Francis B.,  
     443, 757, 767, 783, 787, 788,  
     814, 825, 832, 854, 860, 865,  
     872, 875, 882, 899  
 Pilon, François, N. W. Co.,  
     starved to death at fort at  
     forks of McKenzie r., under  
     Wentzel, winter of 1810–11  
 Pilot Knobs, 844, 884  
 Pimbina, see Pembina  
 Pinacewaywining r., 119, 154,  
     204, 205, 211, 419, 420  
 Pinault, Pierre, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Pinawa, Pinawac r., 27, 31, 32, 33  
 Pincourt for Pain Court, *z. e.*, St.  
     Louis, Mo., occurs in Masson,  
     I., p. 273  
 Pine cr., br. of Assiniboine r.,  
     296  
 Pine cr., br. of Bow r., 704  
 Pine cr., br. of Sask. r., 484  
 Pine cr., br. of White Mud r., 1  
 Pine fort, on Assiniboine r., 50,  
     268, 296, 592, 776, 837  
 Pine Island fort, on N. Sask. r.,  
     503  
 Pine isl., large area on Sask. r.,  
     475, 476  
 Pine isl., small, on Sask. r., 469  
 Pine isl., Rainy River route, 14  
 Pine l., near La Plante's r., 549  
 Pine l., on Red r., in Minn., 146  
 Pine p., 12  
 Pine Portage l., 217  
 Pine r., br. of Assiniboine r., 296  
 Pine r., br. of Peace r., 510  
 Pine r., br. of Peace r., another,  
     510, 512  
 Pine r., br. of Rainy r., 22  
 Pine r., feeder of Roseau l., 69  
 Pinnawas r., 32  
 pinnipeds, 857  
 Pipestone cr., 305  
 Pipestone cr. or r., 635  
 Piquaquoite, —, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Fort Dauphin, 1804  
 Piquet, J., trader at Lake Patcha-  
     techaban, 1784–85, see next  
 Piquet, Joseph, came to Sault  
     Ste. Marie, 1788  
 Piroquelon, 837  
 Pisaunegawpe, 218  
 Pishawbey, 274, 275, see Peshauba  
 Pisscows r., 783  
 Pittsburgh, N. Dak., 90  
 Pittsburgh, Pa., 289, 591  
 Pivain, Vivian, —, 553, 582  
 Placote lakes, 81, 415  
 placottes, 81  
 Plain Inds., 687  
 Plain p., 290, see Portage la  
     Prairie  
 Plante, —, 268, see also La-  
     plante  
 Plante, —, 579  
 Plante, Alexis, 268  
 Plante, Antoine, 268  
 Plante, Charles, 268  
 Plante, Joseph, 268, 277, 443  
 Plante, Joseph, another, 268  
 Plante, Louis, 268  
 Plante, Louis Auguste, 268  
 Plante, Pierre, 268  
 Plante's r., 589  
 Plats Côtes des Chiens, is French  
     name of the Dog Rib Inds.  
 Platte r., 384, 843, 882, 884, 886  
 Plumb r., br. of Mouse r., 302, 305,  
     415  
 Plumb r., br. of Pembina r., 420  
 Plumb, Plum r., br. of Red r.,  
     67, 68, 117, 231, 285, 447  
 Plum cr. or r., br. of Mouse r.,  
     305, 306  
 plus, standard of value, 2  
 Poak, Paul, 868  
 pocomagan, 790  
 Pocquin, Louis, 868  
 pogamoggan, poggamoggon, 790  
 Pogonowisebe r., 21  
 Point, see names of Points not in  
     following list  
 Point Adams, 751, 755, 756, 764,  
     780, 889, 909

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

998

## INDEX.

- Point de Sable, 36, 37  
 Pointe à la Framboise, 12  
 Pointe au Canot Cassé, 459  
 Pointe au Sable, 16  
 Pointe au Sable, Winnipeg r., 264  
 Pointe aux Chênes, 795  
 Pointe aux Gravois, 460  
 Pointe aux Ragominoire, Rayon-nements?, 457  
 Pointe de Lievre, 466  
 Pointe de Meuron, 220  
 Pointe de Sable, 17  
 Pointe des Bois portages, 30, 31  
 Pointed Heart Inds., 672, 709, 711  
 Pointe du Grand Marais, 458  
 Pointe du Lac, Que., 443  
 Pointe du Mai, 218  
 Pointe Fortune, 40  
 Pointe Maligne, 456  
 Pointe Maligne, another, 459  
 Point Fortune, Vaudreuil co., Que., 202  
 Point George, 749, 755, 756, 770, 779, 842  
 Point Greenville, 864  
 Point Maymagwaysee, 456  
 Point Metasse, 36  
 Point Missineo, 460  
 Point of Sand, 36  
 Point of the Détour, 461  
 Point of Woods p., 15  
 Point Open-slope, 754  
 Point Samuel, 833  
 Point Turn Again, 458  
 Point Vancouver, 798, 830  
 poires, poiriers, 405; found as paires and misasquitominuck in Harmon  
 Poirier, Augustin, voy. N. W. Co., English r., 1804  
 poisoned arrows, 808  
 Poisson, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804  
 Poitra, Poitras, —, 301. Two of this name, father and son, N. W. Co., Assiniboine r., were pillaged by Selkirk agents, spring of 1814  
 Poitras, André, 301  
 Poitvin, André, N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1799, may be same as the last  
 Polk co., Minn., 127, 128, 129, 141, 151  
 Pollock, Duncan, senior clerk of Gregory, McLeod and Co., Grand Portage, 1785; sent to Red r.  
 Polygonum aviculare, 667  
 Polynesian, 756  
 Pominville, Jean Baptiste, N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1799  
 Pomme de raquette, 321  
 Pompadour, 35  
 Pond fort, old, 511  
 Pond, Peter, 80, 176, 269, 511  
 Pond's old ho., 511, 581  
 Ponis, 78, see Pawnees  
 Ponoka sta., Alb., 636  
 Pontbriand, Antoine, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Pontbriand, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Le Pic, 1804  
 Pooh Bah l., 217  
 Pope's ldg., 673  
 poplar, 49  
 Poplar fort, 292  
 Poplar Point sta., Man., 290  
 population in 1805, 282  
 Populus balsamifera, 49, 244  
 Populus monilifera, 49  
 Populus tremuloides, 49, 131, 292  
 porcupine-grass, 115  
 Porcupine hill or mt., 299, 300  
 porcupines, 682  
 Porcupine Tail, an Ind., 429  
 Pork Eaters, 248  
 Porlier, Jacques, b. Montreal 1765; lieutenant of militia 1791; went to Baie Verte, Wis., that year or 1797; two years there in service of Pierre Grignon; became free trader on Miss. and Wis. r. Married in 1793 Marguerite Grésie, French - Menomonee half-breed of the St. Croix; wintered with Robert Dickson on Miss. r. at the Thousand isl., below Sauk Rapids; met by Pike in 1805–06 about Falls of St. Anthony; took part in war of 1812; justice of the peace and captain of militia at Baie Verte 1815; judge of Brown co., Wis.; died Baie Verte July 12th, 1839, and his wife five years afterward; left several children, some living in 1878  
 Porlier, Jean Jacques, eldest son of Jacques Porlier, about 18 years old in 1814; lived at Baie Verte; had a large family; died Grand Kaukaulin 1838  
 Porlier, Louis B., brother of the

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

999

- above; lived at Butte des Morts; married a dau. of Augustin Grignon
- porpoises, 821
- Portage, see also names of portages not in following list
- Portage à la Loche, 581
- Portage à l'Eau Froide, 218
- Portage aux Outardes, 9
- Portage cr., at Portage la Prairie, 291
- Portage de Chien, see Dog p.; said by Sir Geo. Simpson to have been named from the Indian tradition to the effect that two monstrous dogs lay down to sleep on top of the hill and left the mark of their figures on the turf
- Portage de la Croix, 17
- Portage de l'Agacé, 32
- Portage de la Pointe des Bois, 15
- Portage de la Rivière Blanche, 31, 32
- Portage de la Terre Blanche, 27, 34
- Portage de la Terre Jaune, 27
- Portage de l'Isle ho., 28
- Portage de l'Isle, Winnipeg r., 28, 30, 31, 224, 505
- Portage de Rideau, 16
- Portage des Bois Blancs, 14, 15
- Portage des Carpes, 14
- Portage des Chênes. Kam. route, 219
- Portage des Chênes (Umfreville) 505
- Portage des Chênes, Winnipeg r., 34
- Portage des Chiens, 247, see Portage de Chien
- Portage des Eaux mouvantes, 34
- Portage des Français, 247
- Portage des Grandes Eaux qui remuent, 34
- Portages des Grands Pins, 15
- Portage des Gros Pins, 12
- Portage des Noyés, 80
- Portage des Perches, 11
- Portage des Trembles, 505
- Portage de Traite, 472, "or, as it is called by the Indians, Ath-aquispichigan Ouinigam, or the Portage of the Stretched Frog-Skin, . . . received its name from Mr. Joseph Frobisher, who penetrated into this part of the country from Canada, as early as the years 1774 and 1775, where he met with the Indians in the spring, on their way to Churchill, according to annual custom, with their canoes full of valuable furs. They traded with him for as many of them as his canoes could carry, and in consequence of this transaction the portage received and has since retained its present appellation. He also denominated these waters the English River. The Missinipi is the name it received from the Knisteneaux, when they first came to this country, and either destroyed or drove back the natives, whom they held in great contempt, on many accounts, but particularly for their ignorance in hunting the beaver, as well as in preparing, stretching, and drying the skins of those animals. And as a sign of their derision, they stretched the skin of a frog, and hung it up at the portage."—McKenzie, p. lxxv
- Portage du Bonnet, 33
- Portage du Cantara, 32
- Portage du Hauteur des Terres, 11
- Portage du Lac des Bois, 25, 26
- Portage du Perdrix, 8
- Portage du Rat, 26
- Portage Écarté, 218
- Portage Français, 217
- Portage la Croche, 15, 16
- Portage l., 146
- Portage la Loche, see Portage à la Loche
- Portage la Prairie, 1, 2, 4, 45, 46, 55, 56, 76, 132, 155, 156, 158, 161, 169, 172, 174, 175, 176, 180, 183, 184, 188, 189, 191, 193, 197, 200, 203, 207, 208, 209, 211, 212, 215, 224, 225, 232, 235, 236, 238, 239, 244, 245, 246, 247, 249, 250, 252, 258, 259, 265, 267, 269, 274, 276, 278, 281, 285, 286, 290, 291, 292, 295, 313, 417, 421, 422, 423, 424, 510, 778
- Portage la Roche, 13
- Portage of the Big Pines, 12
- Portage Paresseux, 218
- Portage r., br. of Columbia r., 693

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## 1000

## INDEX.

- Portages de la Croix, 16  
 Portages des Bois Blancs, 14  
 Portages des Cerises, 9  
 Portages du Rocher du Bonnet d'en haut, 33  
 Portages Neufs, several, 10, 18  
 Portage track, old, 566  
 Port Arthur, 218  
 Porter, Capt., 848  
 Porter, Commodore, 913  
 Porter, James, 481  
 Portland, N. Dak., 142  
 Portland, Ore., 810  
 Portsmouth, Eng., 762, 896  
 Poscoiac r., 462  
 Poscopsahe, 323, 324  
 Poskoiac, Poskoyac r., 462, 465  
 Pothier, Toussaint, N. W. Co.; major in the war of 1812; member of Legislative Council, 1823–38; seigneur du fief Lagauchetière; d. Montreal, very old  
 Potties, 223, see X. Y. Co.  
 Poudrier, —, starved to death under W. F. Wentzel, fort at Forks of McKenzie r., winter of 1810–11  
 Poule d'Eau, 53, 209  
 Pouliot, Pouliotte, Poulivette, Pouliatte, Nicolas, 51, 52, 77, 182, 226, 227  
 Poundmaker res., 499  
 pounds for buffalo, 518, 519, 520, 576, 577  
 Pourtland, see Roy, Joseph  
 Powawassan res., 23  
 Powell, Maj. J. W., 550, 709  
 powmagan, 790  
 Prairie, a camp on Pigeon r., 8  
 Prairie à Fauneer, Fournier, 289  
 Prairie cr., 640, 670  
 Prairie de la Tête de Bœuf, 166, 419  
 Prairie du Chien, 50, 257  
 Prairie du Lac de Vire, 564  
 Prairie en Longue, 203, 259, 267, 281  
 prairie fires, 158  
 Prairie l., 208  
 Prairie la Paille, 300  
 Prairie p., 290, 291, see Portage la Prairie  
 Prairie p., Kam. route, 218, 219  
 Prairie r., Rainy River route, 13  
 prèle, 667, 752, 859  
 President of the U. S., 25, 79  
 Presqu' Isle, 451  
 Préveau, Prevost, Jean Baptiste, 868, 869  
 Pricket, Richard, interp. N. W. Co., Rainy l., 1804  
 prickly ash, 139  
 prickly-pear, 321  
 Priest r., 673  
 Priest's rap., 783  
 Primault, —, interp. N. W. Co., at Alexandria under Harmon, Oct., 1802; probably same as next  
 Primeau, Joseph, interp. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Primeau, Joseph, *bis*, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Prince, —, 618, 620  
 Prince Albert, Sask., 487, 488  
 Prince Arthur's Idg., 220  
 Pritchard, John, clerk N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804; had charge of the Mouse River post when it was attacked and pillaged by John Spencer, acting as sheriff under orders of Miles McDonnell, June, 1814; soon afterward entered Lord Selkirk's service. Mr. Pritchard took the place of one Falcon, who d. at the Mouse River fort, winter of 1807–08  
 Procyon hernandezii, 817  
 Prohibition Act, 663  
 Prospect cr., 674  
 Provençal, Louis, Minnesota pioneer in the fur trade 1800 and later, Sioux Traverse; d. at Mendota, 1855; a son of his was killed by Sioux at Coteau de Prairie  
 Provencher district, Man., 40, 63, 69  
 Provost, Paul, 869  
 pruce, 688  
 Prudelle, see Trudelle  
 Pruden, Prudent, Mr., 490, 561  
 Pruden's bay, 40  
 Pruneau, Prunoe, Baptiste, 633, 655, 661  
*Prunus emarginata*, 816  
*Prunus pumila*, 40  
 prush, prusse, 688  
 Prussia, 900  
 Pryor, N., 914, *i. e.*, Nathaniel Pryor  
 Pse r., br. of Red r. in Minn., 143  
 Pse r., br. of Red r. in N. Dak., 147

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

1001

- P**  
*Pseudogryphus californianus*, 808, 817  
*Psoralea esculenta*, 183  
*Psihu r.*, 147  
*ptarmigan*, 687  
*Pteris aquilina*, 816  
*Pubbekwawaunggaw Saugie-gun*, “the Lake of the Sand Hills,” occurs for Lake of the Woods in Tanner’s Narr., p. 48  
Public Library of Toronto, 748  
*Pucketona-sipi*, 488  
*Pudding cr. or r.*, 812, 813, 819  
*Pudding River Kalapooians*, 812  
*Puget’s isl.*, 833, 834  
*Puget’s sound*, 839  
*Fukketowoggan brook*, 488, 489  
*pukkwi*, 448  
*Punch Bowl l.*, 642  
*Punk isl.*, 453, 454  
*Purie*, —, 205, see *Pierre and St. Pierre*  
*Puskeekahkeehewin res.*, 548, 560
- Q**  
*Quagmire Hall*, 740  
*quaities*, 341  
*quaking ash or asp*, 49, 292  
*Qu’Appelle fort*, 49  
*Qu’Appelle, Long Lake, and Sask.* br. of C. P. Ry., 487  
*Qu’Appelle r.*, 4, 47, 174, 202, 279, 298, 299, 301, 428, 470, 522, 616, 778  
*quart de loge*, 572  
*Quartier*, —, N. W. Co., on the Sask. r. in June, 1800  
*Quartier, François*, and *Quartier, Joseph*, both named by D. Thompson on his Red Deer Lake journey in Sept., 1798  
*Quathlapotle isl.*, 821  
*Quebec*, 98, 216, 278, 289, 303, 311, 505, 897, see *Chouinard*  
*Queenhithe*, 864, 865, 866  
*Quenault*, 864  
*Quercus garryana*, 616  
*Quercus macrocarpa*, 49  
*Queret, Pierre*, in the fur trade; served in arms with C. M. Langlade and R. Dickson, 1812; at Prairie du Chien, Green bay, etc., about this time; returned to Canada and died soon  
*Quesnel, Aimable*, 868, 904  
*Quesnel, Frédéric Auguste*, 611  
*Quesnel, Joseph*, 611  
*Quesnel, Jules Maurice*, 219, 266, 611, 705, 784, 898  
*Quicksand r.*, 797, 798  
*Quinaielt, Quinault*, 864  
*Quiniss*, 54, 160, 212, 213  
*Quinney cr.*, 562  
*quinquilingual vocabulary*, 534, 535, 536, 537  
*Quintal, Antoine*, voy. N. W. Co., English r., 1804  
*Quintal, Joseph*, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
*Quiscatina Sepy*, or River with the High Banks, so in McKenzie for a br. of Peace r. from the E.
- R**
- Rabaska*, see *Athabasca*  
*Rabbit Assiniboines*, 522  
*Rabbit cr.*, 488  
*Rabbit hill*, 634  
*Rabbit pt.*, 466  
*Rabbit r.*, 146  
*rabbits*, 559  
*raccoons*, 157, 817  
*Raccoon, ship*, 279, 757, 758, 761, 762, 763, 765, 766, 767, 769, 770, 772, 773, 774, 775, 779, 780, 847, 848, 865, 889, 893, 895, 901, 902, 909  
*Racette*, —, Canadian freeman, Grand rap. of Sask. r., 1817  
*Racicot*, —, N. W. Co., Lac au Flambeau, 1804, probably same as next  
*Racicot, Jacques*, voy. N. W. Co., Torch l., 1804  
*Racine, Michel*, voy. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804  
*Radisson*, —, 8, 37  
*Rafinesque, C. S.*, 445, 614  
*Raft l.*, 290  
*Rainville, Joachim*, 50, 182, compare Daisville and Donville  
*Rainville, Joseph*, 51, 188, 249  
*Rainy l.*, 14, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 51, 161, 166, 188, 203, 207, 248, 303, 556, 611, 626, 759, 767, 867, 872, 873, 884, 898  
*Rainy Lake City*, 20  
*Rainy Lake ho.*, 20, 80, 222, 277, 508, 608, 752, 895, 897  
*Rainy Lake r.*, 18, 20, 21  
*Rainy Lake route*, 457

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## 1002

## INDEX.

- Rainy r., 8, 11, 12, 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 26, 217, 439, 778  
 Rainy River ho., 439, 440  
 Rainy River route, 6  
 Rainy River system, 38  
 Ram r., 705, see Kootenay r.  
 Ram r., br. of N. Sask. r., 678  
 Ramsay, —, old, 768  
 Ramsay, Jack, 768  
 Ramsey co., N. Dak., 144  
 Randall, Magnus, H. B. Co., in charge of Musquawegun ho., winter of 1804–05  
 Rand-McNally map, 21  
 Rangifer caribou, 9, 285  
 Rangifer tarandus, 285  
 Ransom co., N. Dak., 144  
 Raphael, Jacques, clerk N. W. Co., Upper Fort des Prairies and Rocky Mt. dept., 1799–1804  
 Rapid City, Man., 305  
 Rapid cr., 552  
 Rapide Croche, 586  
 Rapid Inds., 277, 484, 530, 733, see Fall Inds. of the Sask. and Atsinas. They are called Pawistik Ienewuck by Harmon, p. 79  
 Rapid r., br. of Assiniboine r., 305  
 Rapid r., br. of Bow r., 705  
 Rapid r., br. of Columbia r., 606  
 Rapid r., br. of Rainy r., 21  
 Rapid r., Lake of the Woods, 22  
 Rapid r., Missinipi system, 187, 222, 782  
 Rapid River, Ont., 22  
 raspberry bushes, 840  
 Raspberry cr., 498  
 Raspberry pt., 12  
 Rat cr., br. of White Mud r., 1  
 Ratisbon, 558  
 Rat p., 22, 23, 26, 27  
 Rat Portage, Ont., 26  
 Rat r., 199, 268, 280, 282, 303, 439, 442, 472, 473, 630, 661, 870, 871, 873  
 Rat r., br. of Peace r., 510  
 Rat r., br. of Red r., 58, 60, 61, 80, 183, 212, 236, 238, 252, 421, 447  
 Rat r., br. of Winnipeg r., through Bonnet l., 33  
 Rat River country, 50, 473, 569, 630  
 Rat Root l., 18  
 Rat's Liver, a chf., 229  
 Rattlesnake, a chf., 368, 387, 399  
 Raume, Simon, 164, see Reaume  
 Raven, an Ind., 54  
 Raven cr., 618  
 Raven r., 703  
 Raymond, Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Raymond, François, voy. N. W. Co., English r., 1804  
 Raymond, Simon, 164, see Reaume  
 Read, John, of Astoria, 886, see Reed, John  
 Reale, —, 274, 557  
 Reaudet r., 22  
 Réaume, —, 164  
 Réaume, Charles, 164  
 Réaume, J., 164  
 Réaume, Joseph, 164, 199  
 Reaume, Mr. or Mons., unidentified, 164, 291  
 Réaume, Simon, 164  
 Red Berry hills, 492, 548  
 Red Berry l., 492, 592  
 Redberry pt., 690  
 Redburn sta., Man., 290  
 Red Cedar l., 150  
 Red Clay cr., 563  
 Red Deer brook, 573  
 Red Deer forks, 500, 619  
 Red Deer Hill brook or r., 504, 505  
 Red Deer hills, 504, 620, 627  
 Red Deer isl., 37, 38, 39  
 Red Deer l., 561, 573, 574, 602  
 Red Deer Lake ho., 164, 574  
 Red Deer l., trib. to Red Deer r., br. of Bow r., 636  
 red deer of Europe, 2  
 Red Deer rap., 42  
 Red Deer r., br. of Athabasca r., 280, 574  
 Red Deer r., br. of Bow r., 462, 500, 528, 590, 618, 637, 670, 675, 702, 703, 704  
 Red Deer r., br. of Sask. r., 216, 279, 504  
 Red Deer r., trib. to L. Winnipegoosis, 213, 215, 299, 458, 466, 470  
 Red Deer River watershed, 639  
 Red Deer sta., Alb., 618  
 Red Eagle, a chf., 574, 593  
 Red Earth cr., 563  
 red fox, 108  
 Red Hood, a chf., 54  
 Red l., 54, 101, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 135, 137, 152, 161, 164, 166, 173, 175, 180, 186, 195, 199, 204, 205, 212, 214, 228, 233, 238, 240, 244, 275, 427, 438  
 Red Lake country or dept., 52, 240, 256, 268, 279, 557, 598, 862

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

1003

- Red Lake Inds., 125, 135, 155, 159, 160, 170, 192, 275  
 Red [Lake?] Inds., 20  
 Red Lake Ojibways, 196  
 Red Lake p., 152  
 Red Lake res., 69, 127  
 Red Lake r., 126, 127, 128, 129, 181, 283, 610  
 Red Patch hill, 755  
 Red Pheasant res., 498  
 Red Pine isl., 20  
 Red r., 1, 3, 7, 35, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 52, 55, 56, 60, 61, 63, 68, 69, 70, 71, 76, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 103, 115, 116, 117, 118, 120, 121, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 134, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 153, 154, 157, 168, 181, 185, 187, 188, 189, 191, 195, 231, 238, 239, 240, 245, 252, 256, 264, 265, 267, 275, 280, 282, 286, 300, 303, 343, 346, 355, 383, 420, 425, 426, 427, 431, 433, 434, 437, 438, 441, 442, 444, 448, 450, 452, 557, 612, and see Red River of the North  
 Red River Assiniboines, 522  
 Red River basin, 82  
 Red River brigade, 6  
 Red River colony, 40  
 Red River country, dept., region, 82, 279, 426, 427, 448, 874, 898  
 Red River Inds., 295  
 Red River of the North, 25, 37, 38, 40, 45, 146, 473, 516, 761, 778, 897, and see Red r.  
 Red River settlement, 749  
 Red Rock rap., 464  
 Red Stone p., 26  
 Red Sucker Inds., 54, 57, 61, 71, 74, 75, 76  
 Red Tail, a chf., 335  
 Red Water cr., 565, 611, 632, 744  
 red-willow, 496  
 Reedgrass r., 69, 70  
 Reed, John, at Astoria, 667, 760, 761, 784, 844, 873, 883, 885, 886, 887  
 Reed, John, *bis*, at Sault Ste. Marie Sept. 13th, 1797  
 Reed l., 10  
 Reed l., another, 268, 269  
 Reed l., another, 70, 439  
 Reed Lake ho., 873  
 Reed r., br. of Red r., 49, 69, 70, 96, 116, 134, 153, 156, 166, 169, 173, 175, 178, 182, 196  
 Reed r., feeder of Lake of the Woods, 23  
 reeds, 70  
 Reed's r., in Idaho, 761  
 Reef of Rocks, 456  
 Regina, Assin., 487  
 Regner, Jacob, 885  
 Regnie, Regnier, Baptiste, 704, 705  
 Regnier, Jacob, 885  
 Réhelle, Reihl, Reilhe, —, 555, 557, compare Rheil  
 reindeer, 9, 285  
 Reindeer isl., 459  
 Reindeer l., 782  
 Reinhard, Charles de, 98  
 Reinville, —, 51  
 Relle, —, 557  
 Rémy, Hy., voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Renau, —, voy. N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1804  
 René, —, 118  
 Renville, —, 51, 627  
 Renville co., N. Dak., 311, 313  
 Report of Canad. Arch., 35  
 Resner, Jacob, 885  
 Returns of Lower Red River dept., 184, 199, 221, 245, 259, 281, 282  
 Returns of McKenzie River dept., 283  
 Rey, In., N. W. Co., Kam., 1804  
 Rezner, Jacob, 885  
 Rheaume, —, 164, see Réaume  
 Rhéaume, Joseph, 164  
 Rheil, Hippolyte, voy. N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1804  
 Rhodes, Mr., 764  
 Riband l., 81  
 Rib-bone, Rib Bone lakes, 81, 119, 120, 415  
 Ribbon l., 81  
 Ribstone cr., 499, 500  
 Ricard, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Richard, François, jun., voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Richard, François, sen., voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Richard, François, voy. N. W. Upper Red r., 1804  
 Richards, —, 561  
 Richardson, John, 255, 256  
 Richette, —, N. W. Co., Rocky Mt. ho., Nov., 1806, left on a

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

1004

## INDEX.

- tour in the mts. with Finan McDonald, Feb. 9th, 1807  
 Richland co., N. Dak., 144, 147  
 Richotte, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Rideau p., 15, 16  
 Ridge r., 472  
 Riding mts., 1, 207, 305  
 Riedo p., 16, see Rideau p.  
 Riel, Jean Baptiste, b. Berthier en haut, married a métisse Franco-Montagnaise; these were parents of Louis Riel, sen., b. at Isle à la Crosse June 7th, 1817, d. at St. Boniface June 21st, 1864, father of Louis Riel, jun., who led the insurrection of 1869–70  
 Rigaud, 40  
 Rigaud cemetery, 202  
 Rio Janeiro, 279, 762  
 Riquerin, Joseph, *dit* Laverdure, 212  
 Rivard, Jean Baptiste, voy. c.-m. N. W. Co., English r., 1804  
 Rivard, Jos., N. W. Co., with D. Thompson on Musquawegun 1. Jan. 5th, 1805, to replace one La Bissonière  
 River, see names of rivers, besides the following  
 River of Clumps of Trees, 63  
 River of the Dead, 41  
 River of the Four Posts, 624  
 River of Thieves, 130  
 River of Turtles, 8  
 River that Calls, 300  
 River that Turns, 300  
 Rivertown, Man., 451  
 Rivet, —, interp. N. W. Co., on the Columbia in 1815  
 Rivet, Antoine, voy. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804  
 Rivet, Pierre, voy. N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1804  
 Rivière, see names of rivers, besides the following  
 Rivière à Bois d'Arc, 485  
 Rivière à Coquille, 47  
 Rivière à Fumée, 564  
 Rivière à la Biche, 618, see Athabasca r.  
 Rivière à la Biche, 618, see Red Deer r., br. of Bow r.  
 Rivière à la Biche, 458, see Red Deer r., trib. to Lake Winnipegoosis  
 Rivière à la Boucane, 613  
 Rivière à la Carpe, 564  
 Rivière à la Folie Avoine, 143  
 Rivière à l'Aile du Corbeau, 149, 150, 274  
 Rivière à la Terre Blanche, 563, 586  
 Rivière à la Tête du Brochet, 456  
 Rivière à l'Eau Claire, 128, 130, 429, 431, see Clearwater r., br. of Red r.  
 Rivière à l'Eau Claire, 640, 641, 702, see Clearwater r., br. of N. Sask. r.  
 Rivière au Brochet, 501  
 Rivière au Calumet, 635, 638, 644  
 Rivière au Lac de Vire, de Vivres, 564, 570  
 Rivière au Pas, 469, 470  
 Rivière au Saule, 301  
 Rivière au Tourt, 8  
 Rivière aux Anglais, see English r.  
 Rivière aux Bœufs, 147  
 Rivière aux Buttes de Sable, 141, 422  
 Rivière aux Épinettes, 296, 313  
 Rivière aux Gratias, 63, 66, 116, 187, 188, 191, 192, 193, 195, 196, 212, 213, 236, 238, 286, 419, 420, 430, 447, 459  
 Rivière aux Groseilles, 8  
 Rivière aux Islets, Islettes, Ilots de Bois, 63, 66, 211, 212, 213, 240  
 Rivière aux Liards, 189, 232, 235  
 Rivière aux Marais, br. of Red r., 69, 117, 159, 192, 212, 266, 285, 447  
 Rivière aux Marais, Minn., 126, 128, 143, 229, 233, 234, 235, 239, 240  
 Rivière aux Marais, Minn., another, 150  
 Rivière aux Morts, 41, 42, 225, 236, 240, 242, 424  
 Rivière aux Oiseaux Puants, 147  
 Rivière aux Outardes, 141  
 Rivière aux Parcs, br. of N. Sask. r., 690  
 Rivière aux Parcs, br. of Red r., 89, 193  
 Rivière aux Pas, 462  
 Rivière aux Rapides, br. of Assiniboine r., 305  
 Rivière aux Rapides, br. of Mis-sinipi r., 187  
 Rivière aux Rats is among unusual names of Athabasca r.  
 Rivière aux Roseaux, 69

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

1005

- Rivière aux Saules, 310, 311, 411  
 Rivière aux Schaitake, 148, 149 ;  
     the Indian name means pelican, and is found in many forms, one of which is Chatiue  
 Rivière aux Tourtres, 8  
 Rivière aux Vauteurs, 153  
 Rivière aux Voleurs, 129, 155  
 Rivière Blanche, 27, 32  
 Rivière Bourbeuse, 320, 405, 406  
 Rivière Bourbon, 465  
 Rivière d'Arc, 485  
 Rivière de l'Aile du Corbeau, 427  
 Rivière de la Jolie Prairie, 702, 703  
 Rivière de la Loge de Médecine, 638  
 Rivière de la Montagne d'Aigle, 497, 499  
 Rivière des Cate, *sic*, 562, 586  
 Rivière des Chiens, 247  
 Rivière des Lacs, 313, 315  
 Rivière des Quatre Poteaux, 624, 632  
 Rivière des Schians, 147  
 Rivière des Selles, 586  
 Rivière des Tourtres, 8  
 Rivière du Lac la Pluie, 19  
 Rivière du Lac Rouge, 127, 128, 136, 139, 151, 232  
 Rivière du Meurleton, 685, 697  
 Rivière du Milieu, br. of Assiniboine r., 4, 294, 421, 422  
 Rivière du Milieu, br. of N. Sask. r., 560, 602  
 Rivière du Parc in Franchère, p. 248, is a name of the Sask. r.  
 Rivière du Pas, 461, 462, 470  
 Rivière du Port, 702  
 Rivière Grande Quête, 707  
 Rivière la Biche, br. of Bow r., 618, 638  
 Rivière la Coquille, 80  
 Rivière la Croix, 17  
 Rivière la Sale, 48, 55, 71, 183, 185, 238  
 Rivière la Seine, 43  
 Rivière la Souris, 4, 167, 193, 208, 253, 258, 270, 286, 291, 292, 296, 297, 298, 305, 308, 310, 311, 313, 315, 319, 329, 334, 346, 405, 406, 408, 411, 414, 415, 417, 522, and see Mouse r.  
 Rivière l'Eau Clair, br. of Red Lake r., 141  
 Rivière l'Eau Clair ho., 640  
 Rivière L'Oisseur, *sic*, 33. see Bird r.  
 Rivière Maligne, 17, 217  
 Rivière Maligne, another, 278, 473, see Sturgeon Weir r.  
 Rivière Maurepas, 27  
 Rivière, M. de la, 35  
 Rivière Noir, 20  
 Rivière Oiseau, 33  
 Rivière Plé, 310, 311  
 Rivière Qu'Appelle, 4, 48, 299, 300, 616  
 Rivière qui Déboule, 42, 252  
 Rivière Roseau, *sic*, 33, see Bird r.  
 Rivière Rouge, 45  
 Rivière St. Charles, 45  
 Rivière St. Louis, 484  
 Rivière St. Peter, of Verendrye, 305  
 Rivière Ste. Thérèse, see York r.  
 Rivière Sale, 66, 63, 265, 287, 421, 430  
 Rivière Sanglante, 45  
 Rivière Terre Blanche, 1, 449  
 Rivière Terre Blanche, trib. to Lake Winnipeg, 250 (see 452), 451  
 Rivière Tremblante, 47  
 Rivière Voleuse, 129, 135, 136  
 Rizner, Jacob, 883, 885, 887  
 Road of the Flat Heads, 672, 673  
 Robbins, Minn., 90  
 Robe Noire, 53  
 Roberge, —, 606, 610, 630  
 Robert, François, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Robertiere, —, 561  
 Roberts, —, Sioux trader on St. Croix r., 1788  
 Robertson, Colin, 44, 187, 767, clerk N. W. Co., English r., 1804 ; misbehaved, and was discharged by John McDonald of Garth ; in service of Lord Selkirk in 1815 ; headed the party which captured Fort Gibraltar Mar. 17th, 1816 ; was later taken prisoner to Fort Chipewyan by Samuel Black and Simon McGillivray  
 Robidou, Joseph, b. St. Louis, Mo., Aug. 2d, 1783, founder of St. Joseph, Mo., d. there May 27th, 1868. His first voyage up the Missouri was in 1799 ; founded Robidou's trading ho. at foot of Black Snake hills, ca. 1803, and was still there in 1833. Robidou or Robidoux fork of Gasconade

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

1006

## INDEX.

- r. was named for him. He had two brothers, Jules and Antoine. (Jules d. St. Joseph Feb. 26th, 1875; Antoine, b. St. Louis Aug. 29th, 1794, d. St. Joseph Apr. 29th, 1809, is the Robidou so much heard of in the West, on the Yellowstone, in New Mexico, California, etc.; he was with General S. W. Kearny in 1846.) He was twice married: (1) To Eugénie Delisle, 1808, by whom he had a son Joseph 2d, living in 1878. (2) To Angélique Vaudry, in 1812, by whom he had 7 children, among them a son Edouard. Biogr. in Tassé, II. 1878, pp. 119–129, portrait
- Robidoux, François, voy. N. W. Co., English r., 1804
- Robillard, J. B., 212, 583, see Lambert
- Robillard, J. B., *bis*, 583
- Robillard, Louis, 583
- Robilliard, —, 583
- Robilliard, Peter, 583
- robins, 816, 835
- Robinson, Edward, 885, 887
- Robinson, Mr., was at Fort Vermilion on the Sask. r. in July, 1808
- Rocheblave, Mrs. Pierre de, 214
- Rocheblave, Philippe de, 214
- Rocheblave, Pierre de, 214, 255, 784
- Rocher Brûlé, 31
- Rocher de Miette, 641
- Rocher de Saginaga, 12, 13
- Rocher des Couteaux p., 13
- Rocher du Bonnet p., 33
- Rocher du Lac Croche, 15
- Rocher du Lac du Bonnet p., 33
- Roche Rouge rap., 464
- Rocher Rouge p., 22, 26
- Rochon, Auguste, voy. N. W. Co., Rat r., 1804
- Rock in Arrows, 15
- Rock isl., 883
- Rock l., 81
- Rocky Assiniboines, 523
- Rocky Mountain canoes, 759
- Rocky Mountain dept., 216, 222, 280, 508
- Rocky Mountain goat, 757
- Rocky Mountain ho., Athabasca r., one or another, 279, 280, 640, 641, 642, 761, 784
- Rocky Mountain ho., McKenzie's r., 642
- Rocky Mountain ho., Peace r., 642
- Rocky Mountain ho., Sask. r., 219, 237, 240, 266, 269, 278, 279, 292, 439, 443, 481, 507, 538, 547, 553, 554, 555, 556, 561, 576, 582, 594, 607, 611, 612, 613, 627, 629, 630, 631, 633, 636, 640, 641, 643, 648, 650, 659, 668, 700, 701, 703, 704, 705, 718, 721, 725, 738, 739, 740, 745, 776, 871
- Rocky Mountain Inds., 354, 361, 398, 403
- Rocky Mountain locust, 39, 430
- Rocky Mountain pine, 640, 688, 700
- Rocky Mountain portages, several, 569, 607, 782, 784, 898, see Continental and Great Divide
- Rocky Mountain ram, 383
- Rocky mts., 25, 38, 51, 80, 212, 219, 237, 266, 269, 277, 279, 292, 298, 301, 398, 399, 440, 442, 443, 459, 462, 469, 473, 478, 479, 484, 489, 509, 510, 524, 525, 528, 532, 533, 540, 547, 550, 556, 566, 578, 583, 586, 588, 591, 592, 596, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 614, 619, 624, 628, 637, 638, 639, 642, 648, 660, 661, 662, 675, 676, 681, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 711, 723, 733, 737, 744, 745, 759, 776, 782, 791, 812, 819, 842, 859, 871, 881, 882, 898, 899
- Rocky p., 31
- Rocky rap., 740
- Rocque, —, 547, 555, 557, 559, 587, 591, 593, 594, 620
- Rocque, A., 52, see Larocque
- Rocque, Joseph, 52, see Larocque
- Rocque, Pascal, 52, 557, see Larocque
- roe-deer, 614
- Roger, François, 77
- Roger, François, sen., 51
- Rogers, —, H. B. Co., killed with Gov. Semple and others, near Fort Douglas, June 19th, 1816
- Roi, —, 186, see Le Roy and Roy
- Roille, —, 274
- Roi, Mr., trader from St. Louis,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

1007

- Mo., found by the returning overland Astorians at Otoe vill. on Platte r., Apr., 1813
- Rolette**, Jean Joseph 1st, Canada, about 1750, had then two sons and a daughter ; for eldest son see next
- Rolette**, Jean Joseph 2d, went West while young, and at 30 years of age married Angélique Lortie ; they had Jean Joseph 3d, Charles Frédéric, Hippolyte, Laurent, and three daughters ; he settled at Nicollect, Wis., about 1799–1800, and d. Mar. 19th, 1828
- Rolette**, Jean Joseph 3d, commonly called only Joseph, b. Quebec Sept. 23d, 1781 ; was in trade at Montreal with Dominique Lacroix from Oct., 1803 to Apr., 1805 ; was at Prairie du Chien in Apr., 1806, when met by Z. M. Pike ; married, May, 1807, Marguerite, dau. of Antoine Dubois, aged 14 ; took part in capture of Michilimackinac, 1812 ; d. Prairie du Chien Dec. 1st, 1842
- Rolling** r., 299
- Roman Catholic Church or Mission, 492, 565, 574
- Romance race, 465
- Rondeau**, Charles, on Willamette r., 1836
- Rondeau**, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804
- Roopatahee**, 323, 329
- Root** r., 470
- Roque**, A., 52, see Larocque
- Roque**, Mr., 616, see Rocque, —
- Rosa** l., 10
- Roseau** l., in Minn., 69
- Roseau** l., on Rainy River route, 10
- Roseau** r., 69, 70, 182
- Rosebud Eater, an Ind., 623
- Rosebud r., 618
- Rose**, Edward, a notorious vagabond who had lived among the Crows when picked up at Arikara village on the Missouri by the overland Astorians and engaged as interp. in July, 1811
- Rose** l. and p., 10
- Ross**, Alexander, 555, 557, 748,
- 749, 750, 757, 758, 760, 761, 763, 769, 771, 777, 783, 787, 788, 790, 791, 794, 796, 798, 809, 812, 814, 821, 833, 837, 845, 847, 860, 872, 875, 885, 886, 887
- Rosseau** r., 69, see *Roseau* r.
- Rossignol**, François, voy. N. W. Co., Rainy l., 1804
- Rossignol**, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Rainy l., 1804
- Ross**, John, of 1785, 269
- Ross**, Mr., at Nepoin in 1794, 481
- Ross**, Mr., at Hungry Hall, 477
- Ross**, Mr. Malcolm, H. B. Co.; compare last
- Rostoul**, Michel, voy. N. W. Co., Red Lake dept., 1804
- Roulette**, Jean Joseph, 50, see *Rolette* 3d
- Roundish** l., 611
- Round** l., 146
- Round** l., trib. to Sturgeon r., 565
- Round plain**, 679
- Round Turn** on Sask. r., 471
- Roussel**, Auguste or Augustin, 825, 840, 868, 888, 903, 906, 910
- Roussel**, Rousselle, Benjamin, 825, 873, 875
- Roussil**, Auguste, 825, see *Roussel*
- Roussin**, André, *dit* Bellefleur, voy. N. W. Co., Athabasca, 1804
- Roussin**, Eustache, clerk and interp. N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1799–1804
- Roussin**, Nicolas, voy. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804
- Routhier**, Étienne, voy. N. W. Co., Red Lake dept., 1804
- Rove** l., 10
- Rowan**, see *Rowand*
- Rowand**, Dr., of Montreal, 602
- Rowand**, Dr., of Quebec, 603
- Rowand**, John, 602, 603, 609, 611, 615, 617, 619, 620, 627, 631, 632, 633, 662, 666, 667, 670, 675, 741, 742
- Rowland**, Mr., Fort Pitt, 1859, had been 40 years in the H. B. Co.
- Roy**, —, various unidentified persons, 127, 137, 187
- Royal**, Man., 58
- Roy**, Aimable, 187, 190
- Roy**, Augustin, 187
- Roy**, Baptiste, one or two persons, 187

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

1008

## INDEX.

- Roy, Étienne, 51, 77, 187  
 Roy, François, 187, 199  
 Roy, Jean, 187  
 Roy, Jean, 505 (Umfreville's man)  
 Roy, Jean Baptiste, 187  
 Roy, Jean Baptiste Louis, 187  
 Roy, Joseph, of Baie Verte, 1785, 187  
 Roy, Joseph, of N. W. Co., alias Portelance, 1804, 187  
 Roy, Joseph, of N. W. Co., Athabasca, 187  
 Roy, Joseph, of N. W. Co., with Henry, 186  
 Roy's ho. on Red r., 127, 137  
 Roy, Vincent, 187  
 Rubiette, Nicolas, 52  
*Rubus spectabilis*, 840  
*Rubus ursinus*, 816  
 Rupert ho., see Fort Rupert  
 Rupert's Land, 749, or Prince Rupert's Land, the name for many years of all the interior of British America owned or claimed by the H. B. Co. under charter of May 2d, 1670; no definite boundary ever attached to the name; area extended into present Minnesota and North Dakota  
 Rupert's or Prince Rupert's r., Capt. Zachariah Gillam, 1668, later York r. and Nelson r.  
 rushes, 70  
 Rush L., in Minnesota, 146  
 Rush L., or Lake Manitoba, 208, 237  
 Rush r., 144  
 Russian posts or settlements, 764, 859  
 Russians, 850, 858  
 Rut creeks, 567
- S**
- Sabine cr. and spring, 406  
 Sable, see Anse de  
 Sabourin, Charles, voy. N. W. Co., Red Lake dept., 1804  
 Sabourin, D., N. W. Co., Kam., 1804  
 Sabourin, Eustache, voy. N. W. Co., Red Lake dept., 1804  
 sac-a-commis, 581  
 Sac-à-tout-Mettre, a Cree; 581  
 Sac Inds., 187, 346  
 Saddle cr., 563  
 Saddle l., 503
- Saddle mt., 755  
 Saddle r., 586  
 Saganaga l., falls, and rock, 11, 12, 13  
 Saganakee, Jean Baptiste, 783, 797, see Sakanakee  
 Saginac, Saginaga l., 12, 13  
*Sagittaria variabilis*, 777  
 Sagmakoce, a Nepissing, voy. c.-m. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804  
 Sagunac l., 13  
 Sahaptin r., 786  
 St. Albert's, Alb., 566  
 St. Alphonse, Man., 418  
 St. Amant, Joseph, 862, 868, 904  
 St. André, —, N. W. Co., Fort Chipewyan, 1799  
 St. Andrew's, Cornwall, 897, 898  
 St. Andrew's parish and rap., 42, 249  
 St. Anne, Bout de l'Isle, 80, 223  
 St. Ann l. and settlement, 565  
 St. Boniface, Man., 43  
 St. Burah, —, 561  
 St. Canute, 896  
 St. Charles parish, Man., 287  
 St. Charles r., 661  
 St. Clément's parish, Man., 42  
 St. Cyr, —, 195, see Cyr  
 St. Denis, —, N. W. Co., Assiniboine r., 1794  
 St. Denis, Eustache, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 St. Denis, François, voy. c.-m. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804  
 Ste. Agathe, Man., 63  
 St. Francois Xavier parish, Man., 289  
 St. George, F., voy. N. W. Co., Torch L., 1804  
 St. Germain, —, various persons, unidentified, 188  
 St. Germain, —, with Umfreville, 505  
 St. Germain, Baptiste, 188  
 St. Germain, Hy., 188  
 St. Germain, Jean Baptiste, 188  
 St. Germain, Joseph, 192, 195, 203, 208, 221, 244, 248, 249, 267, 276, 281  
 St. Germain, Joseph, another, 188  
 St. Germain, Joseph, sen., 188  
 St. Germain, Lemaire, 188  
 St. Germain, V., Venant, or Vincent, 51, 188, 190, 194, 207, 246, 247, 249  
 St. Hilaire, Minn., 129

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

1009

- St. Hyacinthe, Que., 301  
 St. Jaccou, Hippolyte, *dit* Mary, voy. N. W. Co., Athabasca, 1804  
 St. James, —, N. W. Co., Mouse r., 1794  
 St. Jean Baptiste, Man., 69  
 St. John, Ore., 810  
 St. John's, Peace r., 512  
 St. Joseph's isl., 439. There was a British fort in 1794 and later; garrison 1 capt., 1 lieut.; 1 ensign, 39 soldiers, in May, 1800; N. W. Co. post there then  
 St. Laurent, Sask., 490  
 St. Lawrence r., 190  
 St. Louis co., Minn., 16, 20  
 St. Louis, Mo., 735, 760, 843, 856, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886  
 St. Luc, see La Corne  
 St. Malo, France, 629  
 St. Martin, Antoine, 872  
 St. Martin, Joseph, 872, 874  
 St. Martin l., 207, see St. Martin's l.  
 St. Martin's bay, 458  
 St. Martin's isl., 458  
 St. Martin's l., 458  
 St. Mary's r., br. of Bow r., 462, 524  
 St. Mary's r., br. of Kootenay r., 706  
 St. Mary's r., near Drummond isl., 222  
 St. Mary Two Falls is a name of Sault Ste. Marie  
 St. Michael, St. Michel, Louis, 857, 872, 874, 875, 886, 887  
 St. Norbert, Man., 55, 238  
 St. Onge, Alexis, voy. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804  
 St. Onge, Antoine, voy. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804  
 St. Paul, Minn., 21  
 St. Paul's isl., 764  
 St. Peter's r., br. of Assiniboine r., 305  
 St. Peter's r., br. of Mississippi r., 96, 144, 145, 146, 189, 516  
 St. Pie, Man., 69  
 St. Pierre, —, 659, 661  
 St. Pierre, —, of 1794, 661  
 St. Pierre, 484, see Verendrye  
 St. Pierre, Baptiste, 661  
 St. Pierre, J. B., 205  
 St. Pierre, Jean Baptiste, 661  
 St. Pierre, Louis, 661  
 St. Pierre, M. de, 465  
 St. Vincent, Minn., 79, 80, 187  
 St. Vital, Man., 48  
 St. Vrain, Félix, Ind. agent at Rock Isl., Ill., killed in the Black Hawk war May 22d, 1832  
 Sakahigan Pekwaonga, 23  
 Sakanakee, Sakanakie, J. B., Nipissing hunter, 673, 782, 790, 791, 868, see Saganakee  
 Saleeish Inds., 708, 710, 711, see Saleeish, Salish, Salishan  
 Saleeish r., 710  
 Saleeish camp on Clark's fork, 674  
 Saleesh ho., 556, 606, 648, 672, 674, 675, 895  
 Saleesh Inds., 708, see Salish Inds.  
 Saleesh l., 672, see Pend d'Oreille l.  
 Saleesh r., 672, 673, 675, 709, see Clark's fork  
 Saleesh road, 673  
 Salem, ship, 848  
 Sale r., 55, 56, 61, 71, 183, 185, 265, 266, 287  
 Saliahone, Ignace, 874, also appears as Saliohony, Ignace, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Salishan family, 71, 524, 550, 708, 709, 711, 855, 858  
 Salish Inds., 709, see Flat Head Inds.  
 Salish l., 674, 709  
 Salish r., 674  
 Salish vocabulary, 714, 715, 716, 717  
 Salix cordata, 320  
 Salix rostrata, 49  
 Salmo (Cristivomer) namaycush, 574  
 salmon, 750, 866  
 Salmon falls, Snake r., 844, 884  
 Salmon r., in Brit. Col., 777  
 Salt l., 282  
 Salt r., br. of Red r., N. Dak., 55, 82, 95, 103, 137, 138, 152, 153, 158, 160, 176, 188, 251, 253, 259  
 Salt r., 884  
 Salt rivulet, 127  
 Sambucus glauca, 840  
 Samson res., 499, 636  
 San Blas, Cal., 814  
 sand-cherries, 40  
 Sand Hill cr., 618  
 Sand Hill r., 141, 422  
 Sand hills, on Assiniboine r., 297  
 Sand hills, on Red Deer r., 618

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## IOIO

## INDEX.

- San Diego, Cal., 763  
 Sand isl., 460  
 Sand pt., 17  
 Sand Point isl., 20  
 Sand Point 1., 17  
 Sand r., 460  
 Sandwich Islanders, 757, 773, 780,  
     807, 828, 836, 837, 840, 846,  
     849, 852, 861, 868, 870, 871,  
     872, 873, 875, 890, 893, 901,  
     905, 910, 915, see Kanakas  
 Sandwich Islands, 780, 836, 844,  
     845, 846, 847, 848, 850, 851,  
     864, 870, 871  
 Sandy Bar, Man., 451  
 Sandy bay, 478  
 Sandy Hill r., 253, 422, 423  
 Sandy hills, 496, 497  
 Sandy 1., 150  
 Sandy Lake ho. is made by  
     Thompson, May 6th, 1798, S.  
     14° E. 1¼ m. from exit of  
     Sandy Lake r. Compare the  
     identical position given in my  
     ed. of Pike, 1895  
 Sandy pt., Lake Winnipeg, 36, 37  
 Sandy r., br. of Columbia r., 797  
 San Francisco, Cal., 792, 895,  
     900, 916  
 Sanguinet, Mdlle., 164  
 Sans Façon, François, 674  
 Sans Façon, Pierre, voy. N. W.  
     Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Sansom, Michel, 868  
 Sans Puells, 709, see Simpoils  
 Sans Quartier, —, voy. N. W.  
     Co., Athabasca, 1804  
 Sansregret, —, 592  
 Sansregret, Jean Baptiste, 592  
 Sans Souci, Jean Baptiste, voy.  
     N. W. Co., Chippewa r., 1804  
 Sans Souci, Pierre, voy. N. W.  
     Co., Rainy l., 1804  
 Santa Cruz, 762  
 Sapetens, 709, 912  
 sapin, 688  
 Sarcee Agency, 522  
 Sarcee Inds., 508, 531, 532, 541,  
     544, 547, 551, 569, 575, 576,  
     578, 579, 606, 615, 617, 620,  
     622, 623, 625, 627, 636, 637,  
     638, 639, 649, 653, 655, 656,  
     657, 658, 659, 660, 664, 665,  
     737  
 Sarcee res., 704  
 Sarci, Sarcie, 531, see Sarcee Inds.  
 Sardepie is found for Gardpie,  
     Garde pied or Gariépy  
 Sar, J. T., 667  
 Sascatchiwine r., 481, 482  
 Saskatchewan Assiniboines, 492,  
     523, 597, 616, 624, 625, 706  
 Saskatchewan brigade, 447  
 Saskatchewan district or province,  
     299, 460, 462, 499, 563  
 Saskatchewan ldg., 501  
 Saskatchewan pass, 748, see  
     Howse pass  
 Saskatchewan pt., 458  
 Saskatchewan posts, see Fort des  
     Prairies  
 Saskatchewan r., 19, 38, 51, 52,  
     187, 205, 215, 216, 219, 222,  
     234, 240, 266, 268, 269, 277,  
     278, 279, 282, 288, 292, 293,  
     300, 314, 317, 343, 439, 443,  
     447, 459, 460, 462, 465, 466,  
     467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472,  
     475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 481,  
     483, 484, 485, 486, 491, 499,  
     500, 501, 502, 504, 505, 506,  
     507, 508, 509, 516, 524, 530,  
     532, 539, 546, 547, 548, 553,  
     554, 556, 557, 560, 561, 562,  
     563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568,  
     569, 570, 572, 574, 581, 582,  
     586, 596, 597, 598, 602, 607,  
     608, 611, 618, 619, 624, 630,  
     633, 634, 638, 640, 642, 650,  
     651, 653, 659, 662, 664, 673,  
     674, 675, 676, 679, 689, 691,  
     692, 693, 700, 702, 703, 705,  
     718, 720, 723, 733, 734, 737,  
     738, 739, 741, 742, 744, 745,  
     746, 747, 761, 776, 778, 871,  
     874, 875, 900, and see North  
     and South Sask. r.  
 Saskatchewan route, 448, 458  
 Saskatchewan waters, 573, 574,  
     640, 692, 897  
 Saskatchewan watershed, 565  
 Saskatchewanine r., 461  
 Saskatchewane r., 498  
 Saskawjawun r., 462  
 Saskawjewun r. of Tanner, 305,  
     462  
 Saskowjawun r., 462  
 Saskutchawin r., 462  
 sato imo, 756  
 Satsika, see Siksika  
 Saucie, Pierre, interp. N. W. Co.,  
     Upper Red r., 1804  
 Saucier, Antoine, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Fond du Lac, 1804  
 Sault à la Biche, 42, 249, 265  
 Saulteur establishment, 452

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

1011

- Saulteur fort, 239, see Pembina  
 Saulteur Inds., 4, 47, 54, 57, 71, 75,  
   121, 122, 125, 130, 131, 132,  
   133, 144, 159, 163, 164, 165,  
   179, 185, 186, 191, 195, 196,  
   203, 204, 205, 209, 210, 231,  
   240, 241, 242, 250, 252, 257,  
   261, 263, 269, 270, 286, 295,  
   304, 383, 395, 419, 421, 427,  
   428, 429, 431, 433, 438, 448,  
   449, 450, 452, 466, 477, 482,  
   484, 488, 489, 511, 512, 513,  
   516, 521, 523, 533, 542, 582,  
   584, 591, 602, 603, 607, 608,  
   609, 612, 614, 652, 727, 742
- Saulteur language, 648  
 Saulteur liquor, 3  
 Saulteurs, for Souliers, see Souliers  
 Saulteur vill., 323, 344, see Souliers  
 Sault Inds., 250, 252, see Saulteur Inds.  
 Sault Ste. Marie, 50, 172, 277, 303,  
   481, 505, 573. Mission founded there by Raymbaut and Jogues, 1640, named Sainte Marie du Saut; prise de possession by Daumont de St. Lusson June 14th, 1671 (see text in Tassé, I. p. 106); post rebuilt 1750, acquired as hereditary seigneurie by Les Sieurs de Bonne et de Repentigny; Chippewa vill. of 50 men in 1762; Lieut. Jemette arr. summer of 1762; fort burned Dec. 22d, 1762; Sir Robert Dovers arr. Apr. 25th, 1763; last French commandant J. B. Cadou, Cadot, or Cadotte; in McKenzie's time, say 1800, "reduced to about 30 Algonquin families, who are one half of the year starving, and the other half intoxicated, and 10 or 12 Canadians"
- Sauvé, Jean Baptiste, interp. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804  
 Savannah p., between Lakes Manitoba and Winnipegosis, 207  
 Savanna p. and r., Kam. route, 218, 247  
 Savanne p., 218  
 Savoyard, Toussaint, voy. N. W. Co., Fond du Lac, 1804  
 Sawback range, 689
- Sayer, Sayers, John, 255; was at Grand Portage July 22d, 1797; his ho. of 1797–98 was on Upper Red Cedar (Cass) l.,  $\frac{3}{4}$  m. N. W. from exit of Mississippi r., i. e., on N. E. bank of the lake, about  $2\frac{1}{4}$  m. S. E. from entrance of Turtle r.; D. Thompson there Apr. 29th–May 2d, 1798; I saw the site in 1894. Sayer had before wintered with one of the Caddotes at Oak Point on the Mississippi; their ho. burned before 1798. He arrived at Grand Portage June 16th, and left for Fond du Lac July 7th, 1798
- Scandinavian dogma, 529  
 Scandinavian elk, 2  
*Scaphirhynchops platyrhynchus*, 192  
 Scart, John, 427  
 Schenectady, N. Y., 189  
 Schian camp, 367, 374, 375, 376, 381, 398  
 Schian r., 121, 144, 164, 250, 383  
 Schians, 144, 347, 354, 355, 359,  
   360, 367, 375, 377, 379, 380,  
   383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389,  
   390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 396,  
   398, see Cheyenne Inds.  
 Schoolcraft, H. R., 27, 303  
 Sciatogas, Scietogas, 818, 819, 853  
*Scirpus lacustris*, 70  
*Sciurus fossor*, 817  
 Scotch Highlander, 278  
 Scotland, 189, 223, 440, 782, 882  
 Scots, 427  
 Scratching r., 55, 63, 82, 286  
 sea hogs, 821  
 Seal falls, 784  
 sea lions, 820, 857  
 Seal r., 798  
 Seal Rock or rocks, 798, 810  
 seals, 857  
 sea otters, 753, 829  
 Seal r., 27, 32  
 Sear, Joseph, 195, see Cyr  
 sea-shells, 753, 829  
 Seaton, see Seton  
 Seauteaux, 704, see Saulteur Inds.  
 Sebascong bay, 23  
 Second Cherry p., 9  
 Second Rut cr., 567  
 Seekaskootch res., 504  
 Seepanock, Seepanok r. or channel, 470, 478

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

1012

## INDEX.

- Seepaywisk ho.** made by D. Thompson, 1792–93, lat.  $55^{\circ} 03' 15''$  N., long.  $97^{\circ} 41' 30''$  W.
- Seer, Seers, Joseph,** 195, 873, see **Cyr**
- Seiganagah, Seiganah** 1, 12
- Seigneurie of Terrebonne,** 255
- Seine r.**, 43, 60, 421, 447
- Selasphorus rufus,** 889
- Selkirk colony,** 189
- Selkirk dist., Man. (modern),** 40, 63, 299
- Selkirk, Lord,** 40, 43, 45, 81, 202, 211, 759, 767, 894, 898
- Selkirk settlers,** 425, 426, were first about 25 families, arr. at Fort York late in 1811, arr. on Red r. late in 1812, under Miles McDonnell, first governor of the colony; accessions in 1812–13–14; proclamation for boundaries and government of Ossiniboa, Fort Daer, Jan. 8th, 1814, by the governor, John Spencer, sec'y; immediate collision with the traders; N. W. Co. post on Mouse r. forcibly entered and grand larceny committed; Duncan Cameron, N. W. Co., in charge of Red River dept., who had warrants for arrest of governor and secretary, served with notice to quit in six months by McDonnell Oct. 21st, 1814; McDonnell and Spencer surrendered and taken to Fort William; petty warfare and starvation, winter of 1814–15; H. B. Co. arrangements for strengthening the colony May 19th, 1815; Governor Robert Semple and Colin Robertson, H. B. Co., arr. Sept., 1815; N. W. Co. Fort Gibraltar, at the Forks, captured Mar. 17th, 1816, and Cameron sent prisoner to Hudson's bay; N. W. Co. Fort Pembina captured Mar. 20th, 1816; papers and property of both seized and confiscated; force sent to take Alexander McDonnell's N. W. Co. post on Mouse r. successfully resisted; N. W. Co. seized 50 packs of furs from H. B. Co. boats for reprisal May 10th, 1816; fight between H. B. Co. under Semple, from Fort Douglas, near the Forks, and N. W. Co. half-breeds and Inds. under Cuthbert Grant, June 19th, 1816; Semple and about 20 others killed; Brûlé loss 1 killed, 1 wounded; and the colony, then numbering about 180, soon dispersed: See *A Narrative of Occurrences, etc.*, 8vo, London, 1817, pp. i–xiv., 1–152, and *App. pp. 1–87*
- Semple case, 268, 442, 611, 874
- Semple, Governor Robert,** 44, 98, 187, 188, 189, 193, 215, 226, 234, 557, 611, 867
- Senate of the U. S.,** 25
- service-berry,** 405
- Sesai,** 53, 203
- Seton, Alfred,** 752, 761, 764, 788, 790, 814, 827, 848, 854, 861, 864, 882
- Setting r.,** 488, 489, see *Net Setting r.*
- sewellel,** 749
- Shabboyea, Shaboyer,** 61, 97, see *Chaboillez*
- Shabona, T.,** 914, see *Charbonneau*
- Shagwakkoosink,** 448
- Shahaka,** 329, 330
- Shahala,** 798
- Shahaptan r.,** 786
- Shahaptans, Shahaptian family,** 709, 712, 827
- Shahaptian r.,** 786
- Shahaptins,** 819, 827
- Shahiada r.,** 144
- shamoys,** 757
- Shannon, George,** 914
- Sharp Head res.,** 499, 636
- Shatasla,** 827
- Shaved Head, an Ind.,** 655
- Shawanees,** 181
- Shaw, Angus,** 222, 255, 278, 560, 561, 792; his soubriquet was Monsieur Le Chat, apparently a pun on "Shaw"; funny story about it in Ross Cox, p. 306, in which Mrs. Shaw figures as Mme. La Chatte, and the children are les petits Chatons (kittens)
- Shaw, Mr.,** father of the foregoing, independent trader *ca.* 1785

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

1013

- Shawnees, 96  
 Shawpatin, *Shawpetin* r., 748, 786  
 Shawshawabenase, 98  
 Shaw's pt., 583  
 Shawyens, 346  
 Shaymanitou, 179  
 Shea, J. G., 505  
 Shebandowan l., 218  
 sheep, see mountain sheep  
 Sheep cr., 704  
 Sheep eaters, 819  
 Sheephead, 445  
 Sheetshoa r., 709  
 Shell l., 488  
 Shell r., br. of Assiniboine r., 47  
 Shell r., br. of Missouri r., 302  
 Shell r., br. of Net Setting r., 488  
 Shields, John, 914  
 Shienne r., 144  
 Sheriff, Lieut., 762, 763, 764, 765,  
     766  
 Shoal (Birch) l., 897  
 Shoal l., in Manitoba, 289  
 Shoal l., Lake of the Woods, 23  
 Shoal r., 299, see Swan r.  
 Shonowane, Ignace, an Iroquois  
     hunter, perhaps the first one  
     of his tribe who ever crossed  
     the Rocky mts.; arr. Astoria  
     Oct. 5th, 1811, with wife and  
     two children, in company  
     with Régis Bruguière  
 Short Arm, Short Arms, an Ind.,  
     54, 187  
 Shortiss isl., 16  
 Shoshonean family, 818, 819  
 Shoshones, 794, 844, 867  
 sho-sho-nez, 794  
 Shoto vill., 799, see Sotos  
 shovel-nosed sturgeon, 192  
 showt'l, 749  
 Shults, Shultz, Shutz, Frederick,  
     on Pembina r., 1794; clerk N.  
     W. Co., Nепigon, 1799  
 Shushwaps, Shuswaps, 783  
 Siatogas, 818  
 Siberge, M., voy. N. W. Co., Rat  
     r., 1804  
 Sicard, Antoine, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Red Lake dept., 1804  
 Sieur's fort, 35  
 Siffleur r., 689  
 Sihasapa Inds., 524  
 Siksika, Alb., 744  
 Sikksika Inds., 523, 524, 525, 526,  
     527, 528, 529, 530, 532, 533,  
     534, 535, 536, 537  
 Silver falls, 34  
 Silver Plains, Man., 63  
 Simard, Auguste, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Rat r., 1804  
 Siméon, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co.,  
     Red Lake dept., 1804  
 Simpoils, 647, 709, 711, 712  
 Simpson, Geo., N. W. Co., 275  
 Simpson, Sir George, 20, 42, 603  
 Simpson pass, 706  
 Simpson r., 706  
 Sims, Mr., 900, 903, 906  
 Sinclair r., 299  
 Sinew r., br. of Peace r., the  
     name translates an Indian  
     word  
 Sinner's Head, 457, see especially  
     Tête aux Pichaux  
 Siouxan family or stock, 522, 530,  
     533, 733  
 Sioux, 13, 16, 23, 41, 52, 53, 55, 56,  
     64, 66, 71, 74, 75, 78, 83, 88, 89,  
     92, 95, 96, 97, 100, 101, 102,  
     104, 107, 108, 109, 117, 121,  
     122, 130, 131, 132, 140, 144,  
     145, 146, 147, 148, 151, 157,  
     159, 164, 165, 175, 188, 210,  
     231, 249, 250, 253, 264, 265,  
     267, 270, 272, 274, 275, 314,  
     316, 330, 333, 334, 335, 336,  
     340, 358, 359, 361, 362, 370,  
     375, 377, 379, 383, 385, 387,  
     389, 399, 400, 403, 404, 408,  
     423, 427, 428, 431, 432, 433,  
     434, 436, 437, 438, 441, 516,  
     521, 733  
 Sioux massacre, 260, 261, 262  
 Sioux of the Plains, 383  
 Sioux r., Sioux Wood r., 145  
 Sire, Joseph, 195, see Cyr  
 Sisiscatchwin r., 462  
 Sitka, 759, 764, 788, 814, 859  
 Sitting Badger, a Cree, 581, 627  
 Siveright, John, clerk N. W. Co.,  
     on Red r. during disturbances  
     of 1816  
 Skalzis, 550  
 Skamania co., Wash., 801  
 Skeetshoe, Skeetshoo r., 606, 672,  
     675, 709  
 Skeetshoo ho., made by D.  
     Thompson lat.  $47^{\circ} 47' 04''$  N.,  
     long.  $117^{\circ} 27' 11''$  W.  
 Skeetshoo road, 673  
 Skeetshue Inds., 709, 711  
 Skeetshue l., 711  
 skin canoes, 181  
 Skitsuish Inds., 709, 711  
 Skookumchuck cr., 706

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

1014

## INDEX.

- skunk, 156  
**Skunk hills**, Skunk Wood hills, 523  
**Slave falls**, 31, 250  
**Slave Inds.**, Athapascan family, 523, 524  
**Slave Inds.**, Slaves, of the author, 495, 500, 506, 510, 525, 526, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 540, 541, 544, 546, 547, 548, 552, 557, 573, 578, 580, 585, 587, 590, 595, 633, 652, 660, 671, 712, 718, 726, 727, 728, 730, 731, 734, 736, 737  
**Slave l.**, 193, 199, 278, 289, 569  
**Slave l.**, 583, is Little Slave 1.  
**Slave Lake** canoes, 627, 628  
**Slave r.**, 266, 510  
sling-shot, 790  
Slocan l. and r., 707  
Sloping Bank brook, 562  
slug, 753  
Small, Charlotte, 581  
Small, Mr., 555, 557, 575, 579, 580, 590, 591, 599, 603, 604, 605, 608, 613, 617, 625  
small-mouthed black-bass, 445  
Small, Pat., 557  
Small's r., 557  
smelts, 786, 787  
Smith, Capt., of the Albatross, 764, 795  
Smith, Capt., of the Isaac Todd, 897, 900, 902, 904, 907, 915  
Smith, Edward, partner N. W. Co., Great Slave l., 1820  
Smith, Mr., brother-in-law of Mr. McCrae, drowned with 10 men on Lake Nipissing, off Pointe des Noyés, so named from this circumstance; later Pointe aux Croix, from the 11 crosses erected there  
Smith's br. of Bear r., 884  
Smith's pt., 749, 751  
Smith, William, 484, was interp. N. W. Co., died at Geo. Keith's post on McKenzie's r., winter of 1809–10  
Smoke, Old, an Ind., 597  
Smoke r., 510  
Smoky cr., 504  
Smoky Hill r., 614  
Smoky l., 564, 615  
Smoky r., br. of Athabasca r., 613  
Smoky r., br. of Peace r., 510, 512, 583  
snails, 753, 840  
**Snake cr.**, br. of Missouri r., 313, 319, 320, 405  
**Snake cr.**, br. of Mouse r., 305  
**Snake cr.**, br. of Swan r., 299, 300  
**Snake Den** hill, Snake hill, 321, see Snake's Den  
**Snake hill**, on Mouse r., 306  
**Snake hills**, 563  
**Snake Inds.**, of Red r., so called by the author, not identified, unless he means Sioux, 46, 78, 154  
**Snake Inds.**, Shoshonean, properly so called, 398, 526, 558, 726, 794  
**Snake isl.**, Lake Winnipeg, 455  
**Snake Lodge**, N. Dak., 404  
**Snake r.**, br. of Columbia r., 667, 706, 712, 748, 752, 760, 761, 767, 783, 786, 787, 788, 842, 843, 844, 857, 862, 867, 869, 872, 873, 874, 882, 883, 884, 886, 887, 889  
**Snake r.**, br. of Red r., 90, 126, 229  
**Snake's Den**, Snake's Lodge, N. Dak., 318, 319, 349, 406  
**Snare Inds.**, 484, 596, 704, 705, 706  
snicity, 138, see Chenal Écarté  
Snipe hills, 563  
Snowshoe l., 33  
Snpoiliqiq, Snpuelish, 709  
Soldat, Soldier, a hunter, 605, 619, 632  
Soldier's p., 18  
Solomon, Ezekiel, 867, at Michilimackinac massacre, June 4th, 1763, with A. Henry, sen., a Mr. Tracy, and Mr. Bostwick; made prisoner, rescued by Ottawas, and ransomed at Montreal  
Sonnants, 165, 166, 190, 204, 295, 429  
Sorel, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., Chippewa r., 1804  
Sotos, Soto vill., 799, 809  
Souci, Benjamin, voy. N. W. Co., Upper Red r., 1804  
Soulier Noir, Souliers, Soulier vill., 323, 332, 337, 338, 343, 344, 347, 349, 358, 362, 363, 396, 399  
Sounding l., 500  
Source r., 18  
Sourisford, Man., 308  
Souris, Man., 305  
Souris r., 4, 50, see Rivière la Souris and Mouse r.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

1015

- Sousonce res.**, 237  
**South Antler cr.**, 308, 412  
**South Branch fort or ho.**, 481, 484, 490, 491  
**South Branch, Flat Head r.**, 672  
**South Branch, Saleesh r.**, 674  
**South Branch, Saskatchewan r.**, 479, 500, 572, 576, 582, 584, 591, 592, 597, 598, 599, 616, 626, 703, and see **South Saskatchewan r.**  
**South Dakota**, 145  
**South Edmonton**, 568, 633  
**Southern Inds.**, 533, so called by the H. B. Co. in distinction from Athapascans tribes they called Northern Inds.  
**Southesk, Earl of**, 505  
**South fork of Fraser's r.**, 642  
**South fork of Park r.**, 90, 93, 95  
**South fork of Reed r.**, 69  
**South Fowl l., 9**  
**South l., 11**  
**South-Men**, 289  
**South Pass, Rocky mts.**, 843, 884, 885  
**South r.**, br. of N. Sask. r., 678  
**South River ho.** was high up on Koksoak r., that South r. which falls into Ungava bay  
**South Saskatchewan r.**, 462, 484, 485, 488, 489, 490, 491, 523, 524, 528, 530, 531, 618, 639, and see **South Branch, Saskatchewan r.**  
**South Sea**, 847  
**South Trader**, 289  
**Sowle, Sowles, Capt. C.**, 759, 763, 764, 852  
**Spain**, 220, 900  
**Spaniards**, 378, 384  
**Spanish-Americans**, 321  
**Spanish r.**, 844, 861, 884  
**Spanish River mts.**, 884  
**Spencer, Andrew**, 609, 668  
**spermaceti**, 768  
**spiritus ammoniae succinatus**, 732  
**Spitchie r.**, 704  
**Spoil-Ehiehs**, 711  
**Spokane co.**, Wash., 899  
**Spokane falls**, 899  
**Spokane ho.**, 578, 675, 709, 757, 761, 767, 781, 782, 783, 784, 786, 787, 788, 791, 869, 871, 872, 873, 896, 899, 905  
**Spokane Inds.**, 709, 711, 712  
**Spokane r.**, 673, 709, 711, 761, 767, 772, 899  
**Spokane, Wash.**, 899  
**Sportsman's Gazetteer**, 84  
**spruce**, 688  
**Spruce pt.**, 456  
**Squaw rap.**, 478  
**Squirrel cr.**, 1  
**squirrels**, 817  
**Stacey, Joseph**, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
**Stag r.**, 706  
**Stag, sloop**, 762  
**Stanford range**, 706  
**Stanton, N. Dak.**, 323  
**Star, an Assiniboine**, 615, 626  
**Starbuck, Man.**, 55  
**Star, Old, Kootenay chf.**, 549, 587  
**State Dept.**, 22  
**Statenland**, 763  
**Steawrws (sic, qu: Stearns ?), Robert**, clerk N. W. Co., English r., 1804  
**Steele co.**, N. Dak., 141  
**Steep cr.**, 564  
**Steinbrück, John**, a German who, with four Canadians and two women, started with (Sir) A. McKenzie for the Arctic ocean June 3d, 1789; engagé N. W. Co., Athabasca, 1799; name also appears as John Heinbrucks  
**Steller's sea lion**, 857  
**Stevens co.**, N. Dak., 315, 318, 320  
**Stevens, Mr.**, 901, 902  
**Stewart**, for all of this name see **Stuart**  
**Still, John**, 233, see **Stit**  
**Stinking r.**, 55  
**Stipa spartea**, 115  
**Stit, Stitt, J.**, 233, 234, 440  
**Stizostedion canadense**, 70, 444  
**Stizostedion vitreum**, 444  
**Stockum**, 852, 855  
**Stockwood, Minn.**, 147  
**Stolephorus mordax**, 786  
**Stone Assiniboines**, 523  
**Stone Indian r.**, 45  
**Stone Indian River ho.**, 207, 298  
**Stone Inds.**, 190, 191, 204, 505, 516, 533  
**Stone rap.**, 12  
**Stone Roasters**, see **Stone Inds.**  
**Stone Sioux**, 37, 522  
**Stony cr.**, 562  
**Stony Ind. res.**, 705  
**Stony l.**, 562  
**Stony mts.**, 24. The Rocky mts. were so called long before

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

1016

## INDEX.

- they had been discovered; e.g., Samuel Hearne uses the name
- Stony pt., 456, 457
- Straight Horn, a chf., 332
- Straits of Manitoba l., 291
- Strawberry cr., 744
- Strawberry isl., 801, 802, 806, 808
- Strong Arms, an Ind., 53
- Strong Wood Assiniboines, 508, 523, 525, 615
- Strong Wood Crees, 571, 585, 623, 706, 738, 746
- Stuart, Alexander, 508, 747, 766, 770, 776, 781, 782, 784, 788, 790, 791, 803, 820, 821, 822, 825, 826, 827, 834, 840, 872
- Stuart, Capt., 904, 908
- Stuart, David, 760, 761, 766, 767, 781, 782, 783, 785, 786, 787, 788, 791, 807, 844, 845, 848, 854, 855, 856, 863, 865, 875, 881, 882, 886, 899
- Stuart, John, 279, 761, 766, 781, 782, 783, 784, 786, 791, 792, 825, 828, 829, 830, 832, 833, 838, 852, 854, 855, 856, 862, 863, 874, 886, 898
- Stuart l., 219, 759, 784, 899
- Stuart, Mr., unidentified, 216, 277, 561, 756, 760, 815
- Stuart, Peter, of Quebec
- Stuart r., 898
- Stuart, Robert, 760, 767, 781, 782, 783, 788, 791, 856, 881, 882, 884, 885, 886
- Stuart's l., 759
- Stuart's r., 784, 898
- sturgeon, 20, 70, 444, 752, 753
- Sturgeon bay, Lake Winnipeg, 175, 458
- Sturgeon cr., br. of N. Sask. r. from the S., 741
- Sturgeon fort, 487
- Sturgeon l., 472, 473, 474, see Pine Island l.
- Sturgeon l., discharging by Sturgeon or Net Setting r. into N. Sask. r., 488
- Sturgeon l., Kam. route, 217
- Sturgeon l., unidentified, 505
- sturgeon millers, 192
- Sturgeon Narrows, 217
- Sturgeon r., a channel of main Sask. r., 477
- Sturgeon r., br. of N. Sask. r., 488, see Net Setting r.
- Sturgeon r., br. of N. Sask. r., from the S., 741, see Sturgeon cr.
- Sturgeon r., br. of N. Sask. r., main, 565, 566, 567, 633, 647
- Sturgeon r., Kam. route, 17, 217
- Sturgeon r., trib. to Lake Winnipeg, 207
- Sturgeon r., trib. to Pine Island l., 472, 477, see Big Sturgeon r.
- Sturgeon rivulet, of Thompson, 488, see Net Setting r.
- Sturgeon rivulet, of Thompson, 566, see Sturgeon r., br. of N. Sask. r., main
- Sturgeon Weir r., 472, 473, 871
- sucker, 445
- Sucker cr. or r., br. of N. Sask. r., lower, 486
- Sucker cr. or r., br. of N. Sask. r., upper, 594, 621, 624, 632, 744
- Sucré, Sucrie, a chf., 163, 190
- Sugar Bush cr., 497
- Suliére, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., Athabasca, 1804
- Summer Berry r., br. of Little Athabasca, 1804
- Summerberry r., br. of Red r., 82
- Summer Berry r., see Pembina r.
- Summer Bird, a chf., 419
- Sun, an Ind., 543
- sunjegwun, 263
- Sun Mutual Insurance Co., 814
- Superior City, 872
- Supreme Being, 352, 528
- Surprennant, —, 442
- Sursee, Sursie, Susie, Sussee, Sussie, 531, see Sarcee
- Sutherland, James, N. W. Co., killed with Livingstone and others, ca. 1802
- Sutherland, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804
- Sutherland, Mr., H. B. Co., 300
- Sutherlandshire, Scotland, 43
- Sutherland's ho., 293
- Swain, Thomas, 299
- Swallow Rock, 677, 678, 699
- Swamp l., 13
- Swamp p., 466
- Swamp r., br. of Red r., 69, 127
- Swamp r., on Reed River route, 70
- Swampy Country, 778
- Swampy Ground Assiniboines, 523, 585, 706, 738, 742
- Swampy ho., 607, 740
- Swampy Inds., 466, 468

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

1017

- Swampy p., 218  
 Swampy r., br. of Red r., 69  
 Swampy r., trib. to Pine Island 1., 472  
 Swan cr., br. of Swan r., 299  
 Swan, Dr., 894, 897, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 909, 910  
 Swan Lake Ind. res., 418  
 Swan l., name of Lake Manitoba, 208  
 Swan l., trib. to Lake Winnipegosis, 299  
 Swan l., trib. to Pembina r., 81, 418  
 Swan l., trib. to Sask. r., 472  
 Swan r., br. of Athabasca r., 581  
 Swan River dept., 277  
 Swan River ho., 300  
 Swan r., trib. to Lake Winnipegosis, 47, 199, 213, 215, 253, 277, 299, 300, 458, 466, 506, 576  
 swans, 4, 92, 752  
 Swanston, Mrs., 782  
 Swanston, Thomas, 782  
 Sweet, a chf., 97, 163, 190  
 Sweet Grass res., 499  
 Sweetwater r., 884  
 Sylvain, L. P., 915  
 syphilis, 836

## T

- Tabashaw, a chf., 53, 56, 59, 60, 67, 68, 75, 97, 134, 169, 178, 179, 181, 196, 209, 251, 252, 266, 427, 431  
 Tabault, —, 554  
 Tabeau, an Ind., 579, 597, 623  
 Tabushshah, 97, 180  
 Ta-bush-shish, 251, 427  
 Taché, Mgr., 266  
 Tacouche Tesse, 898  
 Taculli, Tacully, 210, 524  
 Tahoorowa, Tahouraha, Tahouraka isl., 846  
 Tail cr., 618  
 Taillon, Louis, voy. c.-m. N. W. Co., Fort Dauphin, 1804  
 Tait, Mr., N. W. Co., superintendent of buildings at Fort William on its capture by Lord Selkirk Aug. 13th, 1816  
 Takamaganig, 20  
 Talon, Jean Baptiste, b. Picardy 1625, d. Versailles 1691, second Intendant of New France 1663–68, again 1670–72 under Gov. de Courcelles, started
- Joliet and Marquette, who discovered the Mississippi in 1673  
 Tamaahmaah, 847, 848  
 tamarac, 208  
 Tamarac cr., 299  
 Tamarac isl., 455, 456  
 Tammeatameah, 847  
 Tanner, John, 3, 18, 20, 41, 47, 53, 54, 61, 70, 81, 82, 96, 97, 98, 125, 147, 160, 163, 180, 181, 229, 256, 257, 263, 265, 274, 291, 305, 425, 427, 448, 462, 733, 778  
 Tanner's l., 217  
 tanya, 756  
 Taon, Taonsone, 54, 152, 153  
 taro, taroo, 756  
 Tassé, Joseph, 51, 164, 187, 234, 303, 311, 705, 871, 872  
 T Association, 5  
 Tatelicum, 880  
 Tate, Magnus, H. B. Co., was with Gilbert Laughton on head of Jack Tent r. June 29th, 1790  
 Taupier, François, of Ste. Thérèse, Montreal, in service of N. W. Co. under Duncan Cameron at capture of Fort Gibraltar Mar. 17th, 1816, and witness in the Semple case at Toronto Oct., 1818  
 taureaux, 173, 276  
 Taylor, Robert, an old freeman from the Missouri, on the Assiniboine winter of 1793–94, employed by Mr. C. Grant as a writer  
 Tearing r., 472, 475, 476  
 teeth of sea otter, 829  
 Teewhattahownie, George, Canadian Ind., N. W. Co., on the Columbia; see Cox, p. 315  
 Teien, Minn., 90  
 Tekamamicuen, Tekamamihoenne, Tekamaminaouen, 18, 20  
 Tekegonaibick, Tekogonaibick, 96, 198  
 Telegraph coulée, 497  
 Tenny, Minn., 147  
 Teow, Isaac, 868  
 Terre Blanche bay, Lake Winnipeg, 451  
 Terre Blanche cr., br. of N. Sask. r. from the S., 634, 743  
 Terre Blanche ho., on N. Sask. r.,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

1018

## INDEX.

- lower, 584, 585, 590, 591, 592, 594, 595, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 615, 649, 664, 665, 666, and see White Earth, White Mud, etc.
- Terre Blanche ho., on N. Sask. r., upper, 651, 654, 655, 670, 671, and see Upper Terre Blanche
- Terre Blanche, Minn., 205
- Terre Blanche p., 28
- Terre Blanche p., Winnipeg r., 27
- Terre Blanche r., br. of N. Sask. r., 563, 566, 570, 595, 599, 600, and see White Earth r., White Mud r.
- Terre Blanche r., trib. to Lake Manitoba, 1, 2, 4, 208
- Terre Blanche r., trib. to Lake Winnipeg, 250 (see 452), 451, 452
- Terrebonne, 61, 869
- Terre Grasse or Grosse, an Ind., 54, 160, 196
- Terre Jaune p., 28
- Tessier, Mrs. Cyrille, 897
- Tête à la Biche, Assin., 310, 412, 413, 522
- Tête à la Biche creeks, 308
- Tête à la Biche r., 308, 314
- Tête aux Pêcheurs, Pêcheurs, Pichaux, 457, 458. My conjecture proves unfounded, and the word in the text is to be retained. Compare Tête de Picheu, in Ross Cox, p. 277. Mr. Otto J. Klotz of the International Boundary Commission, Ottawa, informs me *in lit.* Apr. 9th, 1896, that *Pichou* or *Picheau* is the name of an Ind. tribe living about Lake Athabasca, noted alike for their cleanliness and ugliness, and that the word is used in Canadian French as equivalent to "ugly," *e. g.*, "elle est laide comme un Pichou"; but the reason for assigning the name to the headland in Lake Winnipeg does not appear
- Tête de Bœuf, 68, 419
- Tête du Chien, 445, 451, 454
- têtes-de-femme, 131
- Teton Pass, 884
- Tetons, Teton Sioux, 145, 524
- Teulattakain, George, 870, 871
- Texas, 312
- Thaleichthys pacificus, 787
- Thathaine, Jacques, 871, 874
- Thellier, Antoine, 226
- Thibault, —, 554, 593
- Thick Arms, an Ind., 53, 194, 209
- Thick Earth, an Ind., 54
- Thief r., 69, 127, 130
- Thief River falls, 127, 128
- Thieves l., 126
- Thieving r., 130
- Thifault, Basile, 554
- Thilan-ottine, 532
- Third Cherry p., 9
- Thlamooyackoak, Thlaooyackoack, 798, 799
- Thobourn, Thobourne, Wm., 300
- Thoburn, F., 782, 874
- Thoburn, T., 871
- Thoburn, Wm., 300
- Thoebine, F., 782
- Thogan r., trib. to Lake Superior, was surveyed by some Americans in the fall of 1797. The word is used appar. as name of a weight or measure, for D. Thompson speaks of "a thogan of pimmeccahn," *i. e.*, a certain quantity of pemican, July 7th, 1796
- Thomas, an Iroquois, 652, 655, 668
- Thomas' br. of Bear r., 884
- Thompson cr., 673, 674
- Thompson, David, 6, 12, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22, 25, 26, 27, 28, 30, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 45, 51, 55, 60, 63, 69, 79, 80, 82, 127, 128, 137, 164, 176, 187, 188, 193, 195, 202, 203, 207, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 222, 223, 234, 237, 240, 253, 255, 266, 268, 269, 277, 278, 279, 280, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 303, 304, 316, 346, 439, 440, 442, 443, 459, 460, 465, 466, 468, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 481, 482, 484, 485, 486, 488, 489, 490, 492, 497, 498, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 511, 512, 548, 550, 553, 554, 555, 557, 558, 560, 562, 564, 565, 566, 567, 569, 572, 573, 576, 578, 580, 581, 583, 584, 592, 598, 602, 605, 606, 607, 608, 610, 611, 612, 614, 626, 627, 629, 630, 633, 634, 635, 637, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 667, 668,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

1019

- 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675,  
 677, 678, 679, 683, 685, 686, 689,  
 690, 692, 693, 694, 703, 704, 705,  
 706, 707, 708, 709, 740, 747, 748,  
 760, 767, 777, 778, 782, 783, 784,  
 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874,  
 895, 897, 898
- Thompson, H., 763
- Thompson, J., 792, compare  
 Thomson, John
- Thompson, J. B., 914
- Thompson, John, 612, 760, compare  
 Thomson, John
- Thompson, M., 612
- Thompson, Mr., at Astoria or  
 Fort George, unidentified,  
 760, 761, 762, 764, 851
- Thompson's r., 783
- Thompson sta., Mont., 674
- Thomson, J., 255, compare next
- Thomson, John, 511, 642, 760
- Thomson, Mr., 222, compare last
- Thorbeun, —, 767, 782
- Thorburn, Mr., of Hungry Hall,  
 477
- Thorburn, Wm., 300
- Thornburne ho., on upper Assini-  
 boine r., appears on McKen-  
 zie's map of 1801
- Thornburn, Mr., was at Finlay's  
 old Fort Rivière au Pas, 1789
- Thornburn, Wm., 300
- Thorn, Capt. Jonathan, 777, of the  
 Tonquin from New York  
 Sept. 6th, 1810, to the Colum-  
 bia Mar. 22d, 1811, and from  
 Astoria June 5th, 1811; killed  
 on her
- Thornhill, 419
- Thorn, James, brother of Capt.  
 Thorn, on the Tonquin with  
 him
- Those Who Have Water For  
 Themselves Only, 523
- Three Bears, a chf., 542, 543
- Three Bulls, a chf., 529
- Three Hills cr., 618
- Three Rivers, Kam. r., 220
- Three Rivers, Quebec, 426
- Thunder bay, 217, 220
- Thunder cape, 220
- Thunder Child res., 499, 501
- Thunder hill, 300, 523
- Thunder Hill cr., 299
- Thunder, Old, a Cree, 587, 593
- thunder-pumper, 448
- Thuja occidentalis, 466
- Thyfoulttana, —, 573, 582
- Tia, 913
- Tiarks, J. L., 25
- ticks, 180
- tie-boy, 604
- tigers, 817
- Tilia americana*, 14, 49
- Tillamook Head, 755, 858
- Tillamook Inds., 858, 867
- Tisato, Jacques Quiter, Mohawk  
 Ind. voy. N. W. Co., Atha-  
 basca, 1804
- Tissaragoînté, Th., voy. c.- m. N.  
 W. Co., Rainy l., 1804
- Titons, 317, 358, 361, see Tetons
- Toad islands, 458
- Toad l., 146
- Toad r., 146
- Toan, 54
- Tobacco cr., 63
- tobacco, native, of the Missouri,  
 etc., 327, 402, is Nicotiana  
*quadrivalvis*
- Tobacco plains, 707
- Tobacco Plains Kootenays, 550
- Tobacco r., 707
- Tobin's rap., 478
- Toby cr., 508
- Todd, Archibald, clerk N. W. Co.,  
 Lower Fort des Prairies, 1797,  
 arr. Grand Portage July 22d,  
 1797; arr. again there from  
 his post June 30th, 1798, and  
 left July 9th on the sloop that  
 sailed with packs on Lake  
 Superior
- Todd's Crossing of Battle r., 499,  
 636
- Todd, ship, see Isaac Todd
- Tom, a boy, 601, 604, 611, 620, 632,  
 675
- Tomas, an Ind., at Rocky Mt. ho.  
 Oct., 1806, is probably Thomas  
 the Iroquois
- Tomison, Mr., H. B. Co., 489
- Tommy la Potac res., 568
- Tongue Flag cr., 704
- Tongue pt., 760, 771, 794, 828, 838,  
 839, 840, 844, 849, 850, 854,  
 860, 866, 867, 877, 878, 887,  
 890, 892, 903, 905, 909, was  
 so named by the Astorians  
 May 2d, 1811
- Tongue r., 81, 82, 83, 84, 118, 178,  
 195, 230, 239, 251, 267, 420, 434
- Tongue River massacre, 260, 261
- Tonquinian Astorians, 783, 788,  
 869, 873, 874, 882, 883
- Tonquin massacre, 777

Cambridge University Press

978-1-08-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

1020

## INDEX.

- Tonquin pt., in A. Ross, p. 69,  
appar. for Tongue pt.
- Tonquin, ship, 293, 303, 556, 603,  
749, 752, 756, 759, 760, 764,  
766, 773, 776, 777, 781, 787,  
825, 852, 887, 893, 899
- toothed herring, 444
- tooth-shell, 753
- Torch l., 266, 873, 883, see Lac au  
Flambeau
- Toronto, Ont., 40, 187, 193, 202,  
215, 226, 234, 268, 301, 442,  
611, 705, 748, 874
- Torrent r., 706
- totem, 106
- Totogon, Man., i
- Touche de la Cote Bucanieus, 614
- Tourangeau, Antoine, engagé N.  
W. Co., English r., 1799; wintered  
1789–90 at Lac Vert
- Tourbillion, an Ind., 576, 597
- Tourelle, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co.,  
Fort des Prairies, 1804
- Towner, N. Dak., 410
- Tracy, Mr., English trader, killed  
at the Michilimackinac mas-  
sacre, June 4th, 1763
- Trade p., 472, see Portage de  
Traite
- Traill co., N. Dak., 141, 142
- Tranquille, Joseph, 302, 303
- Tranquille, Paul, 303
- Trans. Hist. and Sci. Soc. Mani-  
toba, 426
- travail, travaille, traverse, 142
- Traverse bay, 27, 34, 35, 36, 37, 39
- Traverse co., Minn., 145, 146
- Traverse l., 149
- travois, 142
- Treaty of Ghent, 24, 25
- Tremblie fort, 292
- Tremblante r., 47
- Tremblay, Alexis, interp. and voy.  
c.m. N. W. Co., Nepigon,  
1804
- Tremblé, —, engagé N. W. Co.,  
Lac au Flambeau, 1804
- Trembler fort, 292
- tremblers, 49, 131
- Trempe, François, voy. N. W.  
Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804
- Trempy l. is found for Lake Win-  
nipeg
- Trenton, N. J., 842
- Trepannier, François, 870, 872
- Tresbank sta., Man., 207
- Troglodytes hiemalis pacificus,  
755
- Trois Rivières, Que., 443, 897
- trout, 574
- Trout l., 574
- Troye, Aimable, voy. N. W. Co.,  
Red Lake dept., 1804
- Troye, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co.,  
Fort des Prairies, 1804
- Trudeau, —, N. W. Co., Kam.,  
1804
- Trudelle, —, or Prudelle, N. W.  
Co., forks of Peace r., Jan.,  
1803
- Trysil, N. Dak., 147
- Tsa-ottine, 532
- Tukuarika, 819
- Tulibee, 624
- tunas, 321
- Turangeaux, —, engagé N. W.  
Co., on Sask. r., Sept., 1803
- Turceau, Aimable, voy. N. W.  
Co., English r., 1804
- Turcot, Jean Baptiste, 667, 887
- Turcot, Mr., 667
- Turcotte, —, 667, 669
- Turcotte, Aimable, 667
- Turcotte, Jean Baptiste, 667
- Turcotte, Jean Baptiste, *bis*, 667
- Turcotte, Jean Baptiste, *ter*, 862,  
886
- Turenne, Jean Baptiste, 301, 345
- Turkey-buzzard r., 153
- turkey-buzzards, 4, 147
- Turner, Mr., H. B. Co., 489
- Turner's lopt tree, 489
- Turrenné, see Turenne
- Turtle cr., 501, 502
- turtle-dove, 8
- Turtle fort, 501
- Turtle l., 501, 502
- Turtle Lake r., 501
- Turtle mt., 81, 306, 309, 311, 409,  
410, 412, 413, 414, 415, 417
- Turtle r., 216
- Turtle r., br. of Mississippi r., 128
- Turtle r., br. of N. Sask. r., 501,  
506, 554, 561
- Turtle r., br. of Red r., 56, 82,  
138, 139, 141, 151, 152, 204,  
209, 251, 425, 428
- Turtle River ho., 501
- Turtle River, N. Dak., 138
- Turtle r., trib. to Dauphin l., 207
- Turtle r., trib. to Lake Su-  
perior, 8
- Twelfth Day, 165
- Twining, Maj. W. J., 25, 86, 309,  
406
- twisted wood, 172

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

1021

Two Big Hills, 506  
 Two Crows, a chf., 369, 371, 376,  
     377, 379, 388  
 Two Islands, 480  
 Two Medicine cr., 524  
 Two Rivers, br. of Red r., 83, 85,  
     90, 120, 121, 126, 154, 436, 438  
 Two Rivers, Man., 207  
 Two Rivers, Minn., 114, 159  
 Two Rivers p., 217  
 Two Rivers, trib. to Lake Winnipepeg, 460  
 Tyighs, 827  
 Tyrrell, J. B., 705, 709, 740

## U

ulichan, 787  
 Ulmus americana, 49  
 Umatilla r., 556, 844, 884  
 Umatillas, 827  
 Umfreville, E., 187, 188, 303, 311,  
     465, 504, 505, 530, 733, 870  
 Umfreville's ho., 504, 505  
 Umprefurilee, Canalte, 870, 871  
 Unicorn, sloop, 762  
 Union Jack, 758, 770, 773, 780, 848,  
     894  
 Union Point, Man., 63  
 United Empire Loyalist, 189  
 United States, 6, 23, 24, 25, 26, 45,  
     63, 220, 308, 350, 373, 413, 462,  
     522, 706, 786, 842, 881, 914  
 United States chart of Lake Superior, 220  
 United States Naval Service, 912  
 United States Northern Boundary Commission, report, and survey, 26, 80, 309  
 Unjigah, Unshagah r., 510  
 Upper Chinookan tribes, 811, 812,  
     913  
 Upper Columbia l., 300, 440, 606,  
     672, 706  
 Upper English r., 164, 199  
 Upper Establishment, 481, see Rocky Mt. ho., on N. Sask. r.  
 Upper falls of the Winnepeek, 31  
 Upper Kootenays, 550  
 Upper Red Cedar l., 150  
 Upper Red r., 45, 50, 51, 52, 199,  
     202, 203, 204, 212, 215, 227,  
     234, 245, 265, 276, 280, 282,  
     289, 303, 345, 424, 443, 554,  
     573, 591, 592, 610, 611, 612,  
     629, 630, 661, 778, 862, 872,  
     and see Assiniboine r.  
 Upper Strong Wood Crees, 623

Upper Terre Blanche ho., or cr.,  
     on the Sask., 611, 614, 615,  
     617, 619, 620, 626, 627, 630,  
     631, 632, 633, 643, 647, 659,  
     666, 669, 670, 741, 742, and  
     see next  
 Upper White Earth or Mud ho.,  
     633, 741, 743, and see last  
*Urocyon cinereo-argentatus*, 820  
*Ursus americanus*, 121  
*Ursus horribilis*, 121  
 uthlecan, 786

## V

*Vaccinium macrocarpon*, 82, 753,  
     859  
*Vaccinium ovatum*, 753  
*Vaccinium oxycoccus*, 82  
 Valade, Prince, N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804  
 Vallada, Vallade, René, 578, 668,  
     669  
 Vallar, Andri, 883, see Vallée, André  
 Vallé, —, 870  
 Vallé, — jun., 598  
 Vallé, —, one, 598, 604, 605, 606,  
     608, 609  
 Vallé, —, one, 647  
 Vallé, —, sen., 598  
 Vallé, André, 883  
 Vallé, Augustin, 598  
 Vallée, —, 870  
 Vallée, Vallie, André, 881, 883,  
     884  
 Vallé, Louis, 598  
 Vallé's wife, 603  
 Valley, a person, 735  
 Valley r., trib. to Dauphin l., 207  
 Vallie, 870, see Vallé, Vallée  
 Vancouver, Admiral Geo., 774  
 Vandal, Antoine, 442  
 Vandalle, Joseph, 442  
 Vandersluyts, Jasper, bookkeeper N. W. Co., at Fort William Aug. 13th, 1816, when it was captured by Lord Selkirk; his journal, Aug. 12th–28th, details the occurrences; left Aug. 28th, arr. Montreal Sept. 14th  
 Vandle, Pierre, 442  
 Vandette or Vaudette, —, 606,  
     610, 668  
 Vandreil, Jacques, N. W. Co., Grand Portage, 1799  
 Vandreil, Vandrieul, or Vandreuil,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

1022

## INDEX.

- Mr., surveyor N. W. Co., Athabasca, 1789
- varangues are certain pieces of hard wood used in building canoes, contrasted with lisses
- Varennes, P. G. de, 465, 873  
varying hares, 559
- Vase, Vasé l., 468
- Vaseux p., last, 9
- Vasseur, —, a Canadian who arrested Gov. R. Semple just before latter was killed, June 19th, 1816
- Vaudrie, Vaudril, Vaudry, Veandardie, Veandardie, Veandardie, Veandardie, Veandardie, Tous-saint, 215, 225, 236, 259, 267, 276, 292, 295, 301, 303, 317, 332, 417, 422, 424, 438
- Vendette, François, 610  
venereal disease, 836
- Vérandrie, 175, see Verendrye
- Verchères parish, 237
- Verdier, Mr., 770
- Verendrye, Sieur de la, 18, 20, 23, 27, 35, 37, 43, 45, 46, 127, 175, 176, 220, 290, 302, 341, 465, 481, 661, 873. Forts established by himself or sons were: 1. Fort St. Pierre, Rainy r. 2. Fort St. Charles, Lake of the Woods. 3. Fort Maurepas, Winnipeg r. 4. Fort Dauphin, Lake Manitoba. 5. Fort La Reine, Assiniboine r. 6. Fort Rouge, Red r. 7. Fort Bourbon, Cedar l., Sask. r. 8. Fort Poskoyac, Sask. r. 9. Fort La Corne (Nipawî), Sask. r.
- Verennes, P. G. de, 302, see Varennes, Verendrye
- Vermette, —, N. W. Co., Fort Chipewyan, 1799–1800
- Vermette, Joseph, voy. N. W. Co., Le Pic, 1804
- Vermilion brook, 565
- Vermilion cr., br. of N. Sask. r. from the N., 744
- Vermilion l., on Rainy River route, 17
- Vermilion l., trib. to Sask. r., 564
- Vermilion range in Rocky mts., 706
- Vermilion r., br. of Clark's fork, 673
- Vermilion r., br. of Kootenay r., 706
- Vermilion r., br. of Sask. r., lower or main, 506, 509, 524, 539, 544, 548, 552, 565, 576, 582, 595, and see Fort Vermilion
- Vermilion r., br. of Sask. r., upper, small, 565, 570, 609, 632
- Vermilion r., trib. to Dauphin l., 207
- Vermillion, see foregoing
- Versailles, a person, 897
- Versailles, Louis, engagé of Gregory, McLeod and Co., 1786, left by Rod. McKenzie in charge of house on Lac du Serpent in June, 1787; on Lower English r., 1799; same name appears as of interp. N. W. Co., English r., 1804
- Vertefeuille, —, 584
- Vertefeuille, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., Athabasca, 1804
- Viandrie, T., 304, see Vaudry
- Viau, Jacques, of Baie Verte, on Milwaukee r. for some years, 1818 and earlier; father-in-law of S. L. Juneau
- Viburnum edule, 82
- Viburnum opulus, 82
- Viburnum oxycoccus, 58, 82
- Victoria, Alb., 563, 564
- Victoria, Br. Col., 675
- Vienna, 558
- Vienne, see Casse, Pierre
- Vien, Pierre, voy. N. W. Co., Fort des Prairies, 1804
- Vient, Pierre, of N. W. Co., Koo-tenay ho., Mar., 1808, started with A. McMillan Mar. 10th, to return to Fort Augustus; was in the Rocky mts. with D. Thompson, winter of 1808–09; compare Vien and Vienne
- Vierville, Gaultier, nephew of C. M. Langlade; left Michilimackinac about 1798 for Prairie du Chien, where he lived with his son-in-law, Michel Brisbois; d. 1803, aged ca. 65
- Vieux Collier, 53, 56, 180, 285
- Vieux Folle Avoine, 53, 209
- Vignerion, Antoine, N. W. Co., Kam., 1804
- Vigo, Col. Francis, 311
- Ville à Mallet, 883
- Villeneuve, Louis, voy. N. W. Co., Nepigon, 1804
- Williard, —, 668

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

1023

- Vincennes, Ind., 311  
 Virer, 564  
 Virginia fox, 820  
 Virginian, 856  
 Vitoria, Spain, 900  
 Vivere, 564  
 Vivier, Alexis, 301  
 Vivres, 564  
 Vnipegion, 27, see Winnipeg  
 vocabularies, 534, 535, 536, 537,  
     538, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718  
 Voison, Pierre, 187  
*Vulpes fulvus*, 108  
*Vulpes velox*, 723, 817  
 Vulture r., 147, 153  
 vultures, 4, 808, 817, see *Cathartes*  
     and *Pseudogryphus*
- W**
- Wabano, 199  
 Wabano l., 633  
 Wabasha, 273  
 Wabbano, 125  
 Wabeno, 125  
 Wacalamus, 812  
 Wadin, Mr., a Swiss, in 1779–80  
     at Lac la Rouge, Missinipian  
     waters, was murdered there  
     by Peter Pond, or a clerk of  
     Pond's, or both of these, about  
     end of 1780 or beginning of  
     1781  
 Wagetoat, 96  
 Wa-ge-tone, 427  
 Wagetotahgun, 96  
 Waghorn, Alb., 637  
 Wahclellahs, 798  
 Wahgekaut, 97  
 Wahkiacum co., Wash., 833  
 Wahkiacum Inds., 812  
 Wah-ne-taw, 263  
 Wailatpu, Waiilatpuan family,  
     819, 827  
 Waiquetoe, 55  
 Wakashan family, 778  
 Wakeman, Joseph, 868  
 Wakicums, 812  
 Wallace, Wm., 752, 759, 761, 794,  
     817, 820, 860, 862, 865, 874  
 Wallamitter r., 809, see Willamette r.  
 Wallawalla, 760, 884  
 Wallawalla r., 882, 886  
 Wallawallas, 827  
 Walsh co., N. Dak., 82, 89, 90, 95,  
     138  
 Walshville, N. Dak., 138  
 Wa-me-gon-a-biew, 257  
 wampum, 753  
 Wandering p., 218  
 Wandering r., 220  
 Wanotan, 263  
 wapiti, 2, see elk, biche, red deer  
 Wappatoo Inds., 812  
 wappatoo, waptoe, 777  
 Waquegan.e, 96  
 Waquetoe, 96  
 war-club, 790  
 Ward co., N. Dak., 313, 315  
 Ward, Jack, 608, 617, 620, 744  
 Ward, John, 632  
 War Path r., 459  
 Warren, Admiral, 845  
 Warrener, Wm., 913, 914  
 Warren, Hon. W. W., 512  
 Warren, Minn., 126  
 Warren, Mr., 897  
 Warriors' r., 459  
 War Road r., 23  
 War-tent, 683  
 Wasco, 812  
 Washegamoishcam, 275  
 Washington co., N. Y., 773  
 Washington, D. C., 331, 333, 675,  
     786  
 Washington State, 673, 757, 801,  
     864  
 Washougal r., 798, 810  
 Washow bay, 445, 453, 454  
 Wasough-ally r., 798  
 Wasushkwatape r., 61  
 Waswanipi ho., N. W. Co., on  
     lake of that name, headwaters  
     of Notaway r., trib. to James'  
     bay of Hudson's bay  
 Watab l. and p., 10  
 Water Hen, an Ind., 53, 209  
 Water Hen lakes, 207, 470, 574  
 Water Hen rivers, 207  
 Watombaghenaton, Gens du  
     Grand Diable; there was a  
     chf. called Grand Diable and  
     Big Devil  
 wattap, 36, 804  
 Wattap r., 296, 297  
 Wattasoons, 323  
 Waubeno, 125  
 Wauswaugoning bay, 7  
 Wawanesa, Man., 305  
 Wa-wap r., 296, see Wattap r.  
 Wawbeno, 125  
 Wawonoisa, Man., 305  
 Wawzhekawmaishkoon, 97  
 Wayiletpu, 827  
 Wayne, Gen. A., 883  
 Wayquatchewine, 205

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

1024

## INDEX.

- Wayquetoe, 54, 170, 190, 205  
 Webster, Milo, N. W. Co., Kam.  
 1804  
 Weed cr., 744  
 Weeks, John, 749, perished on the Tonquin with the next  
 Weeks or Weekes, Stephen or Steven, armorer of the Tonquin from N. Y. Sept. 6th, 1810, to the Columbia Mar. 22d, 1811, perished on her with the last; some suppose it was he, and not clerk James Lewis, who blew her up  
 Wee-suc-ha-jouck, 512  
 Welcome islands, 220  
 Welles, Jean Baptiste, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804, see Wells, Baptiste  
 Welles, Wells, Mr., 425, 448, accountant N. W. Co., Grand Portage July 22d, 1797, and June 8th, 1798; arrived Cumberland ho. with 4 canoes from Kam. Sept. 10th, 1805, and left with D. Thompson for Rat River country; wintered at Egg l. with Louis Fortin as interp.; was at Cumberland ho. again June 14th, 1806. Mr. Wells, N. W. Co., no doubt same person, was on Red r., at mouth of Assiniboine r. at same time that Mr. "Hanie" (Hugh Heney) was; much about him in Tanner's Narr., pp. 181–186; death noted, date uncertain, perhaps *ca.* 1815  
 Wells, Baptiste, N. W. Co., engaged with H. B. Co. in Aug., 1816; probably same person as Welles, Jean Baptiste, which see  
 Wells co., N. Dak., 144  
 Wells, Samuel, voy. N. W. Co., Lake Winnipeg, 1804  
 Welsh Inds., 341  
 Wenagomo r., 55  
 Wentzel, Alexander, son of W. F. Wentzel by a Montagnais, b. at Isle à la Crosse; carpenter; married a half-breed woman, name Laferté; built the church at St. Norbert, 1855; left 4 sons, living at St. Agatha in 1889  
 Wentzel, Willard Ferdinand, 216,  
 253, 581, 641, a Norwegian, entered N. W. Co. as apprentice clerk Mar. 6th, 1799, and served long and faithfully with little reward or recognition, among the Northern Inds. Some dates and places are: forks of McKenzie's r. Mar. 27th, 1807; survived winter of 1810–11 on that river, with nothing but skins to eat from Dec. 13th to Jan. 12th, and little else to Mar. 11th; Louis Lemai *dit* Poudrier, François Pilon, and Wm. Henry starved to death at same place, winter of 1813–14; Fort Franklin, Bear l., winter of 1814–15; Fort Chipewyan May 28th, 1816; Rainy Lake ho., Aug., 1818; Great Slave l., wintering, 1818–19–20; Fort Enterprise, Winter 1., near Coppermine r. Mar. 26th, 1821; Fort Chipewyan June 3d, 1822; McKenzie's r., 1823–24. Mr. Wentzel accompanied Lieut. Franklin's first Arctic expedition; it is supposed that less disaster, if any, would have overtaken it had his advice been regarded, and also that he knew of some horrible things which were never divulged. At Great Bear l. he married a Montagnais, by whom he had a son Alexander, and a daughter who became Mrs. Larivière and Mrs. Goulet. He wrote to Hon. Roderic McKenzie a series of important letters, 1807–24, pub. in Masson, I. pp. 69–153 (*q. v.*)  
 Weskobug, 53, 97  
 Wesleyan Missions, 499, 573, 635  
 West Lynn, Man., 79  
 West Indies, 788  
 West Road, 777  
 West Selkirk, Man., 42  
 West Washington, D. C., 505  
 Wetarhoo r., 843  
 Wetaskiwin sta., Alb., 635  
 Wettersoon, 323  
 Wheaton, Minn., 146  
 Whichhouse, Joseph, 913, 914  
 Whill Whetz vill., 794  
 Whinship, Capt., 795

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

1025

- White Buffalo Robe, an Ind., 659, 719, 721  
 white cedar., 466  
 White Clay r., 563  
 White, Dr., H. B. Co., killed with Gov. R. Semple and others near Fort Douglas June 19th, 1816  
 white earth, 190  
 White Earth brook, br. of N. Sask. r., lower, 563  
 White Earth cr., br. of N. Sask. r. from the S., 634, 743  
 White Earth ho., lower, 602 to end of the chapter, and see Terre Blanche  
 White Earth ho., upper or old, 643  
 White Earth l., 563  
 White Earth p., 28, 34  
 White Earth res., 141, 143, 146, 147, 205  
 White Earth r., br. of N. Sask. r., 563, 584, 624, and see Terre Blanche  
 White Earth r., br. of Wild Rice r., 205  
 White Earth r., trib. to Lake Winnipeg, 451  
 whitefish, 624  
 Whitefish bay, 23  
 Whitefish l., Lake of the Woods, 23  
 Whitefish l., upper Sask. region, 471, 573, 613  
 Whiteford l., 564  
 white geese, 599, 752, 756  
 white goats, 682  
 Whitehall, Washington co., N. Y., 773  
 White Head, a Piegan, 671  
 White Horse plains, 211, 288  
 White l., 633  
 White Lake cr., 633, 741  
 White Loon, an Ind., 274  
 Whitemouth l., r., and sta., 33  
 White Mud brook, br. of N. Sask. r. from the S., 634  
 White Mud Brook ho., 563, see Lower Terre Blanche ho. and White Earth ho., lower  
 White Mud cr., br. of N. Sask. r. from the S., 634, 743  
 White Mud cr., br. of N. Sask. r. upper, 741  
 White Mud fort, old, 633, see Upper Terre Blanche ho.  
 White Mud ho., new or lower, 278, 607, see White Earth ho., lower, and Terre Blanche, lower  
 White Mud ho., old or upper, 507, 563, 607, see Upper Terre Blanche  
 White Mud l., 667  
 White Mud r., br. of N. Sask. r., lower, 563, see Terre Blanche  
 White Mud r., trib. to Lake Manitoba, 1, 208  
 White Mud r., trib. to Lake Winnipeg, 259 (compare 452), 451  
 White Mud wintering houses of 1801–02, N. W. Co., 418  
 White Partridge, an Ind., 53, 154  
 white partridges, 687  
 White Plains, Man., 288  
 White r., a name of Winnipeg r., 27, 32  
 White r., trib. to Lake Manitoba, 207, 208, see White Mud r.  
 White Rock hill, 409  
 White Salmon cr., 750  
 White's ho. was on Missinipian waters in 1793  
 Whitewater l., 414, 415  
 Whitewater sta., Man., 414  
 whitewood, 14, 49  
 Whitewood portages, 14, 15  
 Whitey's Narrows, 472  
 Whitson's p., 17  
 Who Calls r., 300, see Qu'Appelle r.  
 Whulwhaipum, 827  
 Wicked pt., two of them, on Lake Winnipeg, 456, 459, 460  
 Wickett pt., 460  
 wickiup, now a common name, throughout the West, of any rude temporary shelter like a hut or hovel, is said to be from an Algonquian word rendered mikiouaps, meaning a conical leather lodge, wigwam, or tepee  
 Wide r., 220  
 Widseor, Richard, 913, 914  
 Wilcox, Samuel, engage N. W. Co.  
 wildcats, 206, 817  
 wild cherry, 816  
 wild geese, 172  
 Wild Goose r., 17, 217  
 wild horses, 708  
 wild pigeons, 4  
 Wild Rice, a chf., 53, 209  
 Wild Rice, N. Dak., 147

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 & 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

1026

## INDEX.

- Wild Rice r., br. of Red r., 143, 147, 150, 205, 427  
 Wilkes, Commodore, 767  
 Wilkie, Alexander, 259, 267, 274, 276, 281  
 Wilkin co., Minn., 145, 146  
 Wilkinson, —, H. B. Co., killed with Gov. Semple and others near Fort Douglas, June 19th, 1816  
 Willamette falls, 812, 863  
 Willamette Inds., 765, 797, 881  
 Willamette packs, 861  
 Willamette post, 753, 776  
 Willamette r., 253, 268, 289, 303, 443, 752, 757, 759, 760, 765, 780, 786, 787, 788, 794, 796, 797, 810, 812, 813, 814, 815, 818, 820, 821, 825, 826, 827, 829, 830, 834, 836, 837, 854, 856, 857, 860, 862, 863, 869, 872, 879, 882, 886, 890, 892  
 Willamette slough, 810  
 Willamette tour, 781  
 Willard, A., 914  
 Willetpoos, 827  
 William cr., 703  
 Williams, Gov., 457  
 Williamstown, Ont., 189  
 William, Th., voy. N. W. Co., Fort Dauphin, 1804  
 Willis, John, 255  
 Willock, 605  
 Willoughby, Mrs. Capt., 214  
 willow, 49, 320  
 Willow cr., br. of Mouse r., 310, 411, 412  
 Willow cr., br. of Red Deer r., 618  
 Willow Inds., 335, 344, 374  
 Willow islands, 451  
 Willow pt., 451, 457  
 Willow r., 301  
 Wilson r., 207  
 Windermere l., 508, 606, 672, 677  
 Wind r., 844  
 Wind River mts., 884  
 Windsor, Mr., arr. Grand Portage July 5th, 1798  
 Winepegon, Winepic, 27, see Win-nipeg  
 Wines, N. Dak., 412  
 Wi-nipa, Winipeg, Winipegon, Winipic, Winipick, Win-nepe, Winnepeck, Winnepeck, 27, see Winnipeg  
 Winnibigoshish l., 21, 150  
 Winnipeg City, Man., 27, 43, 44, 51, 55, 185, 189, 193, 201, 214, 224, 249, 279, 288, 346  
 Winnipeg ho., 35, 216, 277, 608, 611, see Bas de la Rivière and Fort Alexander  
 Winnipeg Junction, Man., 147  
 Winnipeg l., 37, see Lake Winnipeg  
 Winnipegon, 27, see Winnipeg  
 Winnipeg r., 6, 22, 26, 27, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 188, 217, 224, 451, 505, 553, 608, 630, 870  
 Winnipic, 27, see Winnipeg  
 Winship, Capt., 828  
 Wintering hills, 618  
 Winter Road r., 21, 22  
 Wiscoup, 53, 67, 163, 190  
 Wiser, Peter, 914  
 Wishram vill., 844  
 wolf, 156  
 Wolf brook, br. of Battle r., 636  
 Wolf brook, br. of N. Sask. r., 740  
 Wolf cr., br. of Battle r., 636, 637  
 Wolf cr., br. of Missouri r., 321  
 Wolf cr., br. of N. Sask. r., 739, 740  
 Wolf hills, 638  
 Wolf Man Chief, 368  
 Wolf r., br. of Red Deer r., 636, 637, 638, 639, 665  
 Wolf's Tent, 396  
 Wolf Track meadows, 636, 637  
 Wollaston l., also called Hatchet l., on divide between Arctic and Hudson's Bay waters, runs one way into the Missinipi system and another into the Athabascan  
 Wolsley l., 17  
 wolverene, 694  
 wolves, 156, 166, 817  
 Wood cr., 313  
 Wooded Islets r., 66  
 Wood End, 311, 412, 415  
 Wooden Ears, an Assiniboine, 597  
 Wood Horse p., 12  
 Wood l., 22, see Lake of the Woods  
 woodland reindeer, 285  
 Wood p., 26  
 wood rat, 749  
 wood ticks, 180  
 Woodville cr., 884  
 Woody l., 22, see Lake of the Woods  
 Woody pt., 753  
 Woody Point p., 31  
 wrens, 755, 835  
 Wyeth, Capt. Nathaniel J., exped.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-07938-9 - New Light on the Early History of the Greater Northwest: The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799–1814: Volumes 2 &amp; 3

Edited by Elliott Coues

Index

[More information](#)

## INDEX.

1027

overland to the Columbia in  
1834, see J. K. Townsend's  
Narr., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1839  
Wylie, Man., 127

## X

Xanthoxylum americanum, 139  
X. Y. Co., 7, 48, 52, 63, 187, 188,  
190, 193, 195, 204, 205, 207,  
211, 214, 218, 219, 225, 231,  
232, 239, 240, 242, 245, 251,  
252, 253, 255, 256, 257, 268,  
269, 278, 280, 282, 297, 298,  
301, 474, 487, 561, 569, 583,  
610, 784, 876

## Y

Yaack, Yahk r., 707  
Yaketahnoeklatakmanay, 550  
Yam, a person, 860  
Yamhelas, Yamils, 812, 819, 820,  
860  
Yampa eaters, Yamparika, 819  
Yankton, Yanktong Inds., 263,  
358, 361  
Yarn, Yarns, George, voy. N. W.  
Co., Lac au Flambeau, 1804;  
otherwise heard of, 1794–1823

Yauk r., 707  
Yehuhs, 798  
Yellow Banks, 489, 490  
Yellow Bird, an Ind., 655  
Yellow Earth p., 28  
Yellowhead pass, 640, 642  
Yellow Knives, 524  
Yellow r., 812, 815, 860  
Yellowstone, Yellow Stone r., 302,  
462, 720, 735, 843  
Yohkh r., 707  
York, a negro, 914  
York Factory, 41, 189, 463, 465,  
466, 474, 475, 479, 484, 489, 545,  
558, 600, 667  
York r., 38, 465, 473, formerly R.  
Ste. Thérèse and Hayes r.

Young, John, 847  
Young's bay, 750, 755, 756, 769  
Young's r., 750, 751, 766, 771, 781,  
826, 838, 877, 878  
Young, Thomas, voy. N. W. Co.,  
Fort des Prairies, 1804  
yutao, 756

## Z

Zalophus californianus, 857  
Zenaidura carolinensis, 889

THE END.